

# **D-Lactic Acid Metabolism and Control of Acidosis**

A Thesis

Submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research

in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements

for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

in the Division of Nutrition and Dietetics

College of Pharmacy and Nutrition

University of Saskatchewan

Saskatoon

Saskatchewan

by

A W A Saman Abeysekara

Spring 2009

© Copyright A W A Saman Abeysekara, March 2009. All rights reserved.

## PERMISSION TO USE POSTGRADUATE THESIS

In presenting this thesis in partial fulfillment of the requirements for a postgraduate degree from the University of Saskatchewan, I agree that the libraries of this University may provide the thesis freely available for inspection. I further agree that permission for copying of the thesis in any manner, entirely or in part, for scholarly purposes may be granted by any of the followings who supervised my thesis work:

Gordon A. Zello, Ph.D.

College of Pharmacy and Nutrition, University of Saskatchewan, 110 Science Place, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 5C9 Canada.

Jonathan M. Naylor, M.R.C.V.S., Ph.D., D.A.C.V.I.M., D.A.C.V.M.

University of Ross School of Veterinary Medicine, P.O. Box 334, Basseterre, St Kitts, West Indies; and College of Pharmacy and Nutrition, University of Saskatchewan, 110 Science Place, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan S7N 5C9 Canada.

In their absence, permission may be granted by the Dean of the College of Pharmacy and Nutrition. It is understood that any copying or publication or use of the thesis or parts thereof for financial gain shall not be allowed without my written permission. It is also understand that due recognition shall be given to the author and to the University of Saskatchewan in any scholarly use which may be made of any material in the thesis.

Requests for permission to copy or to make other use of any material in the thesis should be addressed to:

Dean  
College of Pharmacy and Nutrition  
University of Saskatchewan  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
S7N 5C9 Canada.

## ABSTRACT

D-lactic acidosis (DLA) is a disease associated with D-lactatemia, acidosis and neurological signs. However, these associations are ill-defined. Bacterial fermentation in the intestine causes increasing D-lactic acid concentrations in the body. Therefore, DLA is reported secondary to gastrointestinal diseases, such as short bowel syndrome, gastroenteritis or diarrhea. Despite intestinal origin, sudden D-lactatemia is often a result of impaired D-lactate metabolism in the body.

Aims of this work were to determine: 1) Influence of the presence of D-lactate or acidity on neurological disturbances; 2) Effectiveness of parenteral  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy in correcting cerebrospinal acidity and DLA; 3) Prevalence of DLA in diarrheic lambs and fecal D-lactate thresholds; 4) Effectiveness of malate in preventing DLA.

The methodological tools consisted of animal models (calves and lambs): 1) Advanced surgical procedure in calves for long-lasting atlanto-occipital catheterizations; 2) Intravenous infusions of acids to experimentally induce acidosis; 3) Intravenous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapies; 4) Sampling of cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), blood, urine and feces from experimental / treated calves or diarrheic lambs for blood gas analysis, and D-lactate separation by chromatography.

D-lactate entered the central nervous system ( $> 2$  mmol/L) from the circulation following experimentally induced D-lactatemia ( $> 5$  mmol/L) and was responsible for neurological disturbances which correlated ( $r = 0.9$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ) with both CSF and serum D-lactate concentrations. A zenith of neurological disturbances, ataxia was evident when D-lactate concentration exceeded 12 mmol/L (CSF) and 26 mmol/L (serum), however, a nadir of acidosis (pH 6.9) caused by HCl infusions produced only mild neurological disturbances ( $P < 0.05$ ). Therapeutic  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  infusions did not result paradoxical CSF acidosis, but supportive in correcting ( $P < 0.05$ ) acidosis ( $\Delta\text{pH} + 0.11$ ) and D-lactatemia in calves.

In lambs, metabolic acidosis following a range of mild to severe diarrhea was observed with a corresponding range of D-lactate concentrations in both serum ( $< 0.05$ –24.0 mmol/L) and feces ( $< 0.05$ –31.0 mmol/L). D-lactate was absorbed into the circulation when the fecal D-lactate concentration exceeded 10.2 mmol/L (threshold).

In calves, moderate oral use of malate produced a  $> 50\%$  ( $P < 0.05$ ) decrease in fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations suggesting prebiotic properties to prevent DLA.

This dissertation answers the critical questions about the onset of neurological signs in D-lactic acidosis, and advances the current knowledge on the metabolism of D-lactate, the prevention and treatment of acidosis.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I find a great opportunity when writing this part of my thesis to acknowledge and thank the effort of many who supported my graduate studies in general and the research in particular.

First I wish to express my gratitude to my supervisors Drs. Gordon. A. Zello and Jonathan M. Naylor for their amicable guidance, active involvement, sheer encouragement, constructive criticism and frank advice throughout my Ph.D. program. I would like to thank the members of my advisory committee; Drs. Brian Bandy, Don L. Hamilton and Philip D. Chilibeck for providing expertise on all aspects of my research work. Thanks also to my committee chairs, Dr. Phyllis G. Paterson and Dr. Gord McKay for their support, valuable suggestions and advice in many aspects of my program to make this successful.

I am indebted to Dr. Katharina L. Lohmann, Dr. James L. Carmalt and the staff at the Western College of Veterinary Medicine (WCVM) large animal hospital for their technical assistance with calf catheterization. I acknowledge the technical vision and guidance provided by Drs. Jane Alcorn and Ed S. Krol in certain stages in my research accomplishment. I also thank Ms. Monique Burmester and the staff of the WCVM Animal Care Facility for providing immense assistance in calf handling, feeding and pen cleaning. I acknowledge the contribution of summer students, Ulyana Isak and Andrew W.A. Wassef. I appreciate the practical support of Mr. M.I.B. Karunasena and Ms. Kathryn Carmalt in animal handling and sampling. The support of the staff of the Dairy and Sheep Barns (the Department of Animal and Poultry Sciences) and Goodale Farm (University of Saskatchewan), is acknowledged. I am very thankful to Dr. Chandima P. Karunanayake, Canadian Centre for Health and Safety in Agriculture, University of Saskatchewan for the guidance in statistical data analysis. I also gladly acknowledge moral, physical and academic support extended by my colleagues; Dr. Julia B. Ewaschuk, Dr. Hassanali Vatanparast, Wade Barabash, Abdulla Alemari, Jennifer Billinsky and Brain Fahlman.

This work was supported by the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC) Discovery Grant Program and the Horned Cattle Association (Saskatchewan Agriculture and Agri-Food), Canada. I also thank the Elizabeth Helen McLeod Scholarship Fund and University Graduate Scholarship Fund for offering me financial assistance.

The encouragement, cooperation and mutual understanding of my beloved wife Sujeema J. Abeysekara, and amiable inquest of my two lovely sons, Uvindu and Vinura are very much esteemed. Finally I would like to dedicate this thesis to my affectionate parents and sister whom paid immense but silent sacrifice for the success in my scholarly lifelong endure.



## **PUBLISHED AND SUBMITTED MATERIAL**

A modified version of Section 3.1 was previously published.

S. Abeysekara, J.M. Naylor, A.W.A. Wassef, U. Isak, G.A. Zello. D-lactic acid-induced neurotoxicity in a calf model. *American Journal of Physiology (Endocrinology and Metabolism)*, 293: E558-E565, 2007.

Modified versions of Sections 3.2, 4.1, 4.2, and Appendix C have been submitted.

S. Abeysekara, K.L. Lohmann, D.L. Hamilton, J.M. Naylor, G.A. Zello. Comparison of rapid and slow administration of sodium bicarbonate in experimentally induced metabolic or D-lactic acidosis in a calf model. *American Journal of Physiology*.

S. Abeysekara, J.B. Ewaschuk, J. Alcorn, K.L. Lohmann, J.M. Naylor, G.A. Zello. Incidence of D-lactic acidosis in diarrheic lambs: Discovery of a fecal / lumen D-lactate threshold. *American Journal of Veterinary Internal Medicine*.

S. Abeysekara, J.M. Naylor, K.L. Lohmann, G.A. Zello. Use of malate in the prevention of D-lactic acidosis in calves. *Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research*.

Portions of this dissertation have been presented in abstract form.

A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, K. Lohmann, D.L. Hamilton, J.M. Naylor, G.A. Zello. Metabolic acidosis, D-lactic acidosis, and sodium bicarbonate therapy: effects on CSF pH, D-lactate clearance and neurological status paradox. *CSCN 6<sup>th</sup> Annual Scientific Meeting (Canadian Nutrition Congress)*, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, June 2007.

J.M. Naylor A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, A.W.A. Wassef, U. Isak, G.A. Zello. D-lactic acid-induced neurotoxicity in calves. *American Academy of Veterinary Nutrition, Clinical Nutrition and Research Proceedings 7*: p 10, 2007 (25<sup>th</sup> ACVIM Forum, Seattle, Washington, USA, June 2007).

G.A. Zello, A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, K.L. Lohmann, J.M. Naylor. Rapid bicarbonate treatment of acidosis produces paradoxical acidosis in the brain. *The FASEB Journal* 21: p 838, 2007 (Experimental Biology Annual Meeting, Washington DC, USA, April 2007). Retrieved December 10, 2007 from FASEB Journal Online Available at: [http://www.fasebj.org/cgi/content/meeting\\_abstract/21/6/A1073-b](http://www.fasebj.org/cgi/content/meeting_abstract/21/6/A1073-b)

A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, K.L. Lohmann, D.L. Hamilton, J.M. Naylor and G.A. Zello. Rapid bicarbonate treatment reduces D-lactic acidosis but produces paradoxical acidosis in the brain. 14<sup>th</sup> Annual Life and Health Sciences Student Research Conference. Theme: Clinical, Disease, Diagnostic Sciences and Biotechnology. University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada, March 2007.

- A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, J.M. Naylor, G.A. Zello. Use of malate in the prevention of D-lactic acidosis. Proceedings of the 27<sup>th</sup> Western Nutrition Conference: p 244, 2006 (Western Nutrition Conference, Fort Garry Hotel, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, September 2006).
- A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, J.M. Naylor, G.A. Zello. Incidence of D-lactic acidosis in diarrheic lambs. Proceedings of the 27<sup>th</sup> Western Nutrition Conference: p 245, 2006 (27<sup>th</sup> Western Nutrition Conference, Fort Garry Hotel, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, September 2006).
- A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, J.M. Naylor, G.A. Zello. Malate as a prebiotic in the prevention of D-lactic acidosis. Applied Physiology, Nutrition and Metabolism 31 (3): p 332, 2006 (CSCN 5<sup>th</sup> Annual Scientific Meeting, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, June 2006). Retrieved December 15, 2006 from National Research Council Canada Online Available at: [http://article.pubs.nrc-cnrc.gc.ca/ppv/RPViewDoc?\\_handler\\_=HandleInitialGet&journal=apnm&volume=31&calyLang=eng&articleFile=h06-910.pdf](http://article.pubs.nrc-cnrc.gc.ca/ppv/RPViewDoc?_handler_=HandleInitialGet&journal=apnm&volume=31&calyLang=eng&articleFile=h06-910.pdf)
- A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, J.M. Naylor, G.A. Zello. Influence of acidity and lactates in blood and CSF on neurological disturbances. 13<sup>th</sup> Annual Life and Health Sciences Student Research Conference. Theme: Clinical, Disease, Diagnostic Sciences and Biotechnology. University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada. March 2006.
- G.A. Zello, A.W.A.S. Abeysekara, A.W.A. Wassef, J.M. Naylor. Evidence for D-lactic acid as a neurotoxic agent in acidotic diseases. South African Journal of Clinical Nutrition 49 (Suppl. 1): p 291. 2005, (18<sup>th</sup> International Congress of Nutrition - Safari, Durban, South Africa, September 2005).

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title	Page
PERMISSION TO USE POSTGRADUATE THESIS .....	i
ABSTRACT .....	ii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT .....	iii
PUBLISHED AND SUBMITTED MATERIAL .....	iv
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	vi
LIST OF TABLES.....	xii
LIST OF VIDEO CLIPS .....	xiii
LIST OF EQUATIONS.....	xiv
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....	xv
1 INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1 Rationale.....	1
1.2 Hypothesis .....	2
1.3 Objectives .....	2
1.4 Structure of thesis .....	3
2 LITERATURE REVIEW .....	5
2.1 Acidosis, lactic acidosis and D-lactic acidosis: An overview .....	5
2.2 Chemistry of lactic acids .....	6
2.2.1 Structure and properties.....	6
2.2.2 Endogenous production .....	8
2.2.3 Exogenous or gastrointestinal production .....	8
2.2.3.1 Colon.....	9
2.2.3.2 Rumen.....	10
2.2.4 Estimation of D-lactic acid production.....	11
2.2.4.1 Lactate concentrations .....	11
2.2.5 Metabolism of D-lactic acid in the body .....	12
2.2.5.1 Elimination of D-lactate from the body.....	14
2.2.5.2 Excretion.....	14
2.3 D-lactic acidosis; a secondary complication.....	15
2.3.1 Clinical manifestation of D-lactic acidosis.....	15
2.3.1.1 General clinical signs.....	15
2.3.1.2 Neurological signs .....	15
2.3.2 Prevalence of D-lactic acidosis.....	16
2.3.3 Etiology of D-lactic acidosis .....	17
2.3.3.1 Primary diseases leading to D-lactic acidosis.....	17
2.3.4 Clinical pathophysiology .....	22
2.3.4.1 Impairment of D-lactate metabolism in the body .....	23
2.3.4.2 Neonates at risk.....	24
2.3.4.3 Possible mechanisms of neurological manifestations.....	24
2.3.5 Therapies and prevention.....	27
2.3.5.1 Clinical approach to treatment.....	27

2.3.5.2 Dietary management.....	28
2.3.5.3 Control (and prevention).....	29
2.4 Analysis of lactic and other organic acids.....	30
2.4.1 Diagnosis and confirmatory tests.....	30
2.4.2 Measuring lactates.....	31
2.4.3 Measuring L- and D-lactates using HPLC.....	31
2.4.4 Measuring other organic acids using HPLC.....	31
3 EXPERIMENTAL MODEL STUDIES.....	33
3.1 D-lactate induced neurotoxicity in a calf model.....	33
3.1.1 Introduction.....	33
3.1.2 Materials and methods.....	34
3.1.2.1 Experimental animals and care.....	34
3.1.2.2 Catheterization.....	35
3.1.2.3 Post surgical care.....	36
3.1.2.4 Experimental design.....	37
3.1.2.5 Infusates and infusion protocol.....	37
3.1.2.7 Sampling and measurements.....	38
3.1.2.8 Laboratory analyses.....	38
3.1.2.9 Statistical analysis.....	39
3.1.3 Results.....	40
3.1.3.1 Neurological assessment.....	40
3.1.3.3 D- and L-lactate concentrations.....	44
3.1.3.4 Removal of D-lactate from the body compartments.....	47
3.1.3.5 Correlation of neurological disturbances with blood and CSF chemistry.....	47
3.1.4 Discussion.....	50
3.2 Effects of sodium bicarbonate therapy on blood, CSF, and neurological status in experimentally induced metabolic and D-lactic acidosis.....	54
3.2.1 Introduction.....	54
3.2.2 Materials and methods.....	56
3.2.2.1 Experimental animal model.....	56
3.2.2.2 Experimental animals and care.....	56
3.2.2.5 Experimental design.....	56
3.2.2.6 Infusates and infusion protocol.....	57
3.2.2.7 Sampling and measurements.....	57
3.2.2.8 Laboratory Analyses.....	58
3.2.2.9 Statistical Analysis.....	58
3.2.3 Results.....	59
3.2.3.1 Neurological assessment and recovery.....	59
3.2.3.2 Acidosis and recovery.....	62
3.2.3.3 D and L-lactate concentrations.....	65
3.2.3.4 D-lactate removal from the body.....	67
3.2.4 Discussion.....	68
4 CLINICAL STUDIES.....	70
4.1 Incidence of D-lactic acidosis in diarrheic lambs.....	70
4.1.1 Introduction.....	70
4.1.2 Materials and methods.....	71

4.1.2.1 Severity of diarrhea and fecal score.....	71
4.1.2.2 Sampling and analyses.....	71
4.1.2.3 Lamb care .....	73
4.1.2.4 Statistical analysis.....	73
4.1.3 Results.....	74
4.1.3.1 Diarrhea and fecal score .....	74
4.1.3.2 Lactate concentrations .....	74
4.1.3.3 Metabolic acidosis .....	80
4.1.3 Discussion.....	82
4.2 Use of malate to prevent D-lactic acidosis .....	84
4.2.1 Introduction.....	84
4.2.2 Materials and methods.....	85
4.2.2.1 Experimental design and treatment regimen .....	85
4.2.2.2 Calf care.....	85
4.2.2.3 Sample collection.....	85
4.2.2.4 Laboratory analyses .....	86
4.2.2.5 Statistical analysis.....	86
4.2.3 Results.....	87
4.2.3.1 Fecal and serum lactates .....	87
4.2.3.2 Bicarbonate, base excess and other blood values .....	91
4.2.4 Discussion.....	93
5 GENERAL DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS .....	96
REFERENCES .....	102
APPENDICES .....	I
A: Measurement of high and low concentrations of D-lactate .....	I
B: Surgical procedures; a calf model for repeated sampling of CSF and blood.....	IV
C: Diarrheic calf fecal D-lactate threshold .....	XIV
D: Ethics certificates.....	XV
E: Study Protocols .....	XIX
F: Program for SAS .....	XLIII

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
Figure 1. Lactic acid enantiomers; L (+, S)- and D (-, R)- lactic acid optic isomers. ....	6
Figure 2. L-lactic acid production (endogenous) in body tissues; the conversion of pyruvate to L-lactate. ....	7
Figure 3. Glyoxalase pathway; the generation of D-lactic acid occurs in mitochondria. ....	8
Figure 4. Exogenous DL-lactic acid (DL-LA) generated by bacteria. ....	9
Figure 5. L- and D- lactate metabolism; L- isomer is converted to pyruvate by L-lactate dehydrogenase enzyme in the cytosol. ....	13
Figure 6. Change in total neurological score [graph A] and suck reflex [graph B] during (0 to 6 h) and after infusion of DL-lactic acid, L-lactic acid, hydrochloric acid or saline. ....	41
Figure 7. Change in cerebrospinal pH [graph A] and bicarbonate concentration [graph B] during (0 to 6 h) and after infusion of DL-lactic acid, L-lactic acid, hydrochloric acid or saline. ....	45
Figure 8. Change in serum and cerebrospinal fluid D-lactate concentration during (0 to 6 h) and after infusion of DL-lactic acid. ....	48
Figure 9. Serum and CSF peak concentrations of lactate at 6 hours of either DL-lactic acid or L-lactic acid infusions, and possible fate of D and L-lactate in serum and CSF. ....	53
Figure 10. Postulated mechanism of how sodium bicarbonate infusion increases blood $PCO_2$ and then CSF $PCO_2$ to reduce CSF pH and cause paradoxical CSF acidosis. ....	55
Figure 11. Blood pH [graph A], serum D-lactate concentration (mmol/l) [graph B], Neurological disturbance score [graph C] as affected by 150 mM hydrochloric or DL-lactic acid infusions. ....	60
Figure 12. Neurological disturbance score [graph A], serum D-lactate concentration (mmol/L) [graph B], CSF D-lactate concentration (mmol/L) [graph C] as affected by rapid or slow equimolar $NaHCO_3$ intravenous therapies in severe acidosis induced by HCl or DL-lactic acid infusions respectively. ....	61
Figure 13. Blood $PCO_2$ (mm Hg) [graph A], bicarbonate concentration (mmol/L) [graph B], pH [graph C] as affected by rapid or slow equimolar $NaHCO_3$ intravenous therapies in severe acidosis induced by HCl or DL-lactic acid infusions respectively. ....	63

Figure 14. CSF Pco <sub>2</sub> (mm Hg) [graph A], CSF bicarbonate concentration (mmol/L) [graph B], CSF pH [graph C] as affected by rapid or slow equimolar NaHCO <sub>3</sub> intravenous therapies in severe acidosis induced by HCl or DL-lactic acid infusions respectively. ....	64
Figure 15. Distribution of fecal score (severity of diarrhea, 0 to 4 score) among diarrheic lambs. ....	75
Figure 16. Distribution of fecal D-lactate concentration among diarrheic lambs. ....	76
Figure 17. Distribution of serum D-lactate concentration among diarrheic lambs. ....	77
Figure 18. Break Point Analysis showing a threshold concentration for absorption when fecal D-lactate exceeded 10.18 mmol/L (↑) in lambs. ....	79
Figure 19. Blood sodium concentration correlated with fecal score (r = 0.51, ----linear correlation). ....	81
Figure 20. Fecal [graph A] and serum [graph B] D-lactate concentrations (mmol/L) as affected by Na malate doses. ....	88
Figure 21. Fecal [graph A] and serum [graph B] L-lactate concentrations (mmol/L) as affected by Na malate doses. ....	89
Figure 22. Serum DL-lactate [graph A] concentration (mmol/L) and urine D-lactate [graph B] concentration (mmol/mol of creatinine) as affected by Na malate doses. ....	90
Figure 23. Blood bicarbonate concentration [graph A] and base excess [graph B] as affected by Na malate doses. ....	92
Figure 24. Possible pathways involved in D-lactate reduction with the support of malate in the gut lumen and in the liver cells. ....	95
Figure 25 (Appendix A). Appearance of D- and L- isomer peaks at the concentration of 0.05 mmol/L DL-lactic acid in a volume of 100 μL sample following an injection of 10 μL to HPLC system. ....	II
Figure 26 (Appendix A). After increasing injection volume to 20 μL, D- and L- isomer peaks at the concentration of 0.05 mmol/L DL-lactic acid in a volume of 100 μL sample appeared taller. ....	II
Figure 27 (Appendix B). CSF / epidural needle (Tuohy) is inserted through atlanto occipital junction of a calf. ....	VI
Figure 28 (Appendix B). CSF catheter placement through atlanto-occipital joint. ....	VII
Figure 29 (Appendix B). X-ray picture after surgery. ....	X

Figure 30 (Appendix B). Post surgical rapping around cervical area is applied for securing the site of catheter. .... X

Figure 31 (Appendix B). Calf's body weight correlates with CSF catheter needle insertion length (skin to epidura). .... XI

Figure 32 (Appendix C). Break Point Analysis showing a threshold concentration for absorption when fecal D-lactate exceeded 8.82 mmol/L (↑) in calves. .... XIV



## LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
Table 1. Calf information and order of infusion of DL-lactic acid (DL-LA), hydrochloric acid (HCl), L-lactic acid (L-LA) and saline .....	35
Table 2. Effects of DL-LA, L-LA, HCl, or saline infusions on arterial, venous and cerebrospinal fluid blood gas values, and cerebrospinal fluid and venous serum lactate concentrations .....	46
Table 3. Correlation of total neurological score, menace, palpebral, tactile, stand and suck with individual CSF and blood parameters .....	49
Table 4. Effects of rapid or slow NaHCO <sub>3</sub> therapy on neurological disturbance, arterial, venous and cerebrospinal fluid blood gas values, and cerebrospinal fluid and venous serum lactate concentrations in calves with induced acidosis either by HCl or DL-lactic acid (DL-LA).....	66
Table 5. Mean fecal and blood indices in diarrheic and healthy lambs.....	78
Table 6 (Appendix B). Viability of catheters placed in calves.....	IX
Table 7 (Appendix E). Infusate composition; pre versus post autoclaved DL-lactic acid, L-lactic acid and HCl.....	XXI

## LIST OF VIDEO CLIPS

<b>Video Clip</b>	<b>Page</b>
Video clip 1. Minimal or no neurological signs at 4 h after infusion of HCl.....	42
Vedio clip 2. Severe neurological disturbance at 6 h after infusion of DL-LA.....	43

## LIST OF EQUATIONS

Equation		Page
Equation 1.	Bicarbonate required, mmol = BE × body weight × 0.5 (factor).....	56
Equation 2.	Slow rate = [(base excess × body weight × 0.5) ÷ 150] ÷ 24 l·h <sup>-1</sup> .....	57
Equation 3.	Rapid rate = [(base excess × body weight × 0.5) ÷ 150] ÷ 4 l·h <sup>-1</sup> . ....	57
Equation 4.	y = - 0.69952 + 0.06873 x + 0.69952 z - 0.06873 (x*z).....	80
Equation 5.	y = -9.45119 + 0.80199 x + 9.70740 z - 0.56156 (x*z).....	XIV

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

%	Percentage or of each hundred
±	Plus or / and minus
×	Multiplied by
°C	Degrees of Celsius
ANOVA	Analysis of Variance
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
ATP	Adenosine 5'-triphosphate
BBB	Blood brain barrier
BE	Base excess
bid	<i>bis in die</i> (twice a day)
BW	Body weight
c	Clear (about the quality of CSF)
C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Pyruvate
C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	Lactate
C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	Malic acid
Ca <sup>++</sup>	Calcium cation(s)
CCAC	Canadian Council of Animal Care
cfu	Colony forming units
Cl <sup>-</sup>	Chloride anion(s)
CNS	Central nervous system
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon dioxide
CSF	Cerebrospinal fluid
DLA	D-lactic acidosis
D-lactic acid	Dextro (- or R) lactic acid
DL-LA	DL-lactic acid
DL-LA_R	DL-LA followed by rapid NaHCO <sub>3</sub> infusion
DL-LA_S	DL-LA followed by slow NaHCO <sub>3</sub> infusion
DL-lactic acid	Dextro and levo lactic acid
Ed.	Edition (of a book)
EPI	Exocrine pancreatic insufficiency
et al.	<i>et alia</i> (and others)
g	gram
GC	Gas chromatography
h	hour
H <sup>+</sup>	Hydrogen ion (proton)
H <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	Carbonic acid
H <sub>2</sub> O	Water
Hb	Hemoglobin
HCl	Hydrochloric acid
HCl_R	HCl followed by rapid NaHCO <sub>3</sub> infusion
HCl_S	HCl followed by slow NaHCO <sub>3</sub> infusion
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	Bicarbonate

Hg	Mercury
HPLC	High performance liquid chromatography
i.e.	<i>id est</i> (that is)
IM	Intra muscular
IV	Intra venous
IU	International unit(s)
K <sup>+</sup>	Potassium cation(s)
kg	kilogram
L	Liter
L-LA	L-lactic acid
L-lactic acid	Levo (+ or S) lactic acid
LOQ	Limit of quantitation
m	meter(s)
m <sup>2</sup>	square meter(s)
MANOVA	Multivariate analysis of variance
MCT-1	Mono-carboxylic transporters-1
mg	milligram(s)
min	minute(s)
mL	milliliter(s)
mL/min	milliliter(s) per minute
mM	millimolar (millimole per liter)
mm	millimeter(s)
mmol	millimole(s)
mmol/h	millimole(s) per liter
mmol/L	millimole(s) per hour
mol	mole
NA	Not available
Na <sup>+</sup>	Sodium cation(s)
NaCl	Sodium chloride (saline)
NAD	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NADH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide-reduced form
NaHCO <sub>3</sub>	Sodium bicarbonate
nm	nanometer(s)
nq	Not quantified
ODS	Octadecyl silane
Pco <sub>2</sub>	Partial pressure of carbon dioxide
pH	negative logarithm of hydrogen ions to the base 10 (measurement of acidity)
Ph Eur U	European Pharmacopoeia Unit
PO <sub>2</sub>	Partial pressure of oxygen
P-value	Probability of significance
r	Coefficient of correlation
RCF	Relative centrifugal force
SAS	Statistical Analysis System
SBS	Short bowel syndrome
sd	Standard deviation

se	Standard error
SNK	Student-Newman-Keul's test
SPSS	Statistical Package for Social Sciences
t	Turbid (about the quality of CSF)
TNS	Total neurological score
t-test	Student t-test
UV	Ultra violet
v/v	Volume to volume
v	Version
Vol	Volume (of a book)
wk	week(s)
$\mu$	micro
$\mu\text{g}$	microgram(s)
$\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$	microgram(s) per kilogram (body weight)
$\mu\text{L}$	microliters

*"Not everything that counts can be counted, and not everything that can be counted counts."*

*~~~ Albert Einstein (1879-1955) ~~~.*

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 Rationale

Bacterial fermentation in the gastro-intestinal system (rumen or colon) produces D-lactic acid which is responsible for D-lactic acidosis (DLA), a disease common in humans and animals. DLA is found secondary to gastrointestinal diseases in monogastrics with short bowel syndrome, gastroenteritis or other diarrheic diseases. Ruminants are also vulnerable to DLA related to the above pathological conditions during calf-hood and with grain over-feeding at any age. DLA is associated with nervous symptoms and the severity of the disease depends on the concentration of D-lactate found in blood. Onset of clinical metabolic DLA occurs when the serum levels of D-lactic acid are greater than 2 mmol/L (Ewaschuk et al. 2002). Biologically significant D-lactate accumulations in the body are often subsequent to a combination of impaired metabolism and excretion. The mechanism(s) for neurological disturbances in DLA are not clear and may be due to direct neurotoxic effects of D-lactate; although other compounds may also be important.

Diarrhea is a common neonatal disease in many animals and human and has strong association with other complications. Viral diarrhea is the main cause of concern in neonatal calves in many countries. Juvenile diarrhea is a significant problem in humans, as well as in animal agriculture, and can cause death in infants. With the occurrence of dehydration due to diarrhea, or any other cause, excretion and elimination of D-lactic acid is impeded and acidosis aggravated. The cause of death may be a result of dehydration, high anion gap, acidosis or D-lactic acid toxicity. Therefore the control of DLA is very important to minimize the lethal metabolic acidosis in infants regardless of the species. Research experiments conducted on DLA seem to be rather limited (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Petersen 2005).

Since the therapeutic use of antibiotics in diarrhea (and acidosis) has some controversial aspects, a better therapeutic approach could be to use probiotics or prebiotics. These could reduce the risk of development of antibiotic resistant bacteria. One aim in this thesis is to identify probiotic and prebiotic methods of controlling D-lactic acid production in the calf gut, particularly in calves with a damaged gastrointestinal tract. Manipulating the gut microbial flora by introducing competitive inhibitors of D-lactic producers, feeding microbes that utilize lactate or providing compounds such as malic acid ( $C_4H_6O_5$ ) which enhances the removal of lactate are approaches which which could be used to control D-lactic acid production. Consideration of renal clearance is also very important, as it permits the effects of dehydration, which are usually associated with diarrhea, on D-lactic acid clearance and in predisposing to lethal acidosis to be determined. The study findings would inform the treatment of diseased humans and animals, improve the prognosis for cases of diarrhea and gastroenteritis, and prevent the onset of DLA in susceptible humans and animals.

DLA is mainly a consequence of poor gastrointestinal health and dysbiosis. When the rumen or colon microbial environment is disturbed due to the entry of highly fermentable food materials, bacterial fermentation results in excessive production of D-lactic acid. Hence enteropathies, diet, species, and age predispose to the occurrence of DLA. Prevention and treatment approaches are case dependant; history, nutrition, age and the type or nature of



gastrointestinal disease should all be taken into consideration. Dietary management is key to prevention of DLA. Correct, quick diagnostic procedures (serum D-lactate concentrations) and appropriate treatment strategy (depending on the case) to reduce neurological signs will be useful to avoid life threatening sequelae. There are a number of clinically oriented case studies (Lorenz and Vogt 2006; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). However, controlled experimentation is limited. Therefore, further investigations are needed to understand the mechanism of neuropathy, and to investigate novel possibilities for control, prevention and treatment. The mechanisms resulting in neurological signs, metabolism of D-lactate in the body compartments, effective treatment and control measures for DLA are yet to be discovered.

## 1.2 Hypothesis

This research project tested the following hypotheses.

- **Experimental model studies:**

**I.** Increasing serum D-lactate (D-lactatemia) increases cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) D-lactate and correlates with neurological depression.

**II.** Rapid bicarbonate infusion to correct acute acidosis may produce paradoxical CSF acidemia.

- **Clinical studies:**

**III.** D-Lactate in feces, serum and urine may be increased in lambs with diarrhea.

**IV.** Malate reduces lactate producing bacteria and increases lactate-utilizing bacteria in the hind gut, and hence reduces D-lactate in feces (gut) and serum, and protects calves against DLA.

## 1.3 Objectives

The objectives of this research project are mentioned under each study.

- **Experimental model studies:**

**I. Mechanistic (metabolism) acid infusion study**

This study investigated the effect of different acids including DL-lactic acid (DL-LA), L-lactic acid (L-LA) and hydrochloric acid (HCl) on blood, CSF, and neurological manifestation / depression. The specific objectives were

1) To determine and compare the influence of acidosis and D-lactatemia on blood and CSF parameter changes.

2) To determine whether neurological disturbances are caused by increased acidity or by D-lactate accumulation in serum and CSF.

## **II. Short term therapeutic infusions of bicarbonate and the effect on CSF acid-base status [Pradoxical bicarbonate therapy trial]**

This study investigated paradoxical acidosis in CSF during systemic acid infusions, and paradoxical acidity in CSF with rapid and slow rate bicarbonate treatment of acidemia. The specific objectives were:

1) To determine the effect of rapid versus slow  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy on CSF acidosis in experimentally induced acidosis by DL-lactic acid (DL-LA) or hydrochloric acid (HCl).

### **• Clinical studies:**

## **III. Incidence of D-lactic acidosis in diarrheic lambs**

This study investigated the incidence of DLA in diarrheic lambs in the University Sheep Barn.

1) To determine the incidence of fecal D-lactic acidosis and prevalence of metabolic acidosis secondary to diarrhea in lambs.

## **IV. Use of sodium malate as a prebiotic to prevent D-lactic acidosis**

This study investigated the optimal use of sodium malate (food grade) administered orally to reduce D-lactate concentrations in calf feces, blood and urine. The specific objectives were

1) To determine the ability of malate to reduce D-lactate concentrations in fecal, urine and blood matrices.

2) To determine the effect of malate on blood pH, bicarbonate ( $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ), base excess, gasses, hemoglobin (Hb), chloride (Cl<sup>-</sup>) and cations ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ )

3) To evaluate the calves for signs of toxicity.

4) To determine an appropriate oral dose for beneficial responses in calves.

## **1.4 Structure of thesis**

This dissertation on D-lactate metabolism and control of acidosis is a multifaceted research study that investigates several aspects of DLA using experimental mechanistic model studies and clinical therapeutic studies. The study had many phases including the surgical preparation of experimental animal models, acid infusion experiments, neurological examinations, sample collections from calves, acidosis correction by an alkali, laboratory analyses, a clinical exploration of DLA in lambs, and a therapeutic approach with prebiotic in calves.

Chapter 2 is a review of literature. The review begins with a general overview of acidosis providing a basis for understanding metabolic acidosis, lactic acidosis and DLA. Chemistry of lactic acid, formation, metabolism and elimination are discussed as a

pathophysiological basis for understanding DLA connected to gastrointestinal ailments. Analytical procedures leading to diagnosis are also detailed.

Two experimental model investigations; D-lactate neurotoxicity and effective use of bicarbonate therapy are presented in Chapter 3.

Chapter 4 consisted of clinical studies of the incidence of lamb DLA and prebiotic use in control of DLA.

Chapter 5 contains an overall discussion of the major findings of this research and the future scope for related work.

The conclusions of my overall study are that D-lactate produces neurotoxicity when its concentration increases in the body. The common alkali,  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  infusion therapy is safe in the treatment of DLA and metabolic acidosis. Short term lamb diarrhea did not cause DLA. An appropriate dose of malate can be fed to avoid the onset of DLA in calves.

## 2 LITERATURE REVIEW

### 2.1 Acidosis, lactic acidosis and D-lactic acidosis: An overview

Acidosis is increased  $H^+$  ion (proton) concentration in the body (Evans 1986; Fall and Szerlip 2005; Kreisberg 1980; Owens et al. 1998; Robergs et al. 2004; Stern 1994). It may be a result of excessive production of protons, impaired elimination of protons or excessive loss of bicarbonate. Metabolic acidosis is diagnosed based on an increased base excess, which is accompanied by decreased blood bicarbonate, and possibly an increased anion gap (Berchtold et al. 2005; Bongaerts et al. 1997; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Fall and Szerlip 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Acidemia means abnormal acidity of the blood; it can be measured by analyzing a venous or arterial blood sample for pH and commonly used marker for acidosis. The major parameters used to quantify acidosis are arterial blood pH, bicarbonate, base excess, carbon dioxide ( $P_{CO_2}$ ), oxygen ( $P_{O_2}$ ) and anion gap (Astrup et al. 1966; Gossett et al. 1990; Omole et al. 2001; Patra et al. 1993). Blood electrolytes and serum organic acids may be helpful in diagnosing the type of acidosis which may in turn be useful in selection of treatment (Severinghaus 2002; Zwart et al. 1987). Acidosis can be found in many body fluids or tissues. Assessment of acidosis in peritoneal and cerebrospinal fluids is clinically useful. Measuring organic acid concentrations in the blood helps identify the cause of acidosis. Acidosis may cause many deleterious effects on the body tissues and systems.

Acidemia is a common problem in humans and animals (Editorial. 1990; Evans 1985; Ewaschuk et al. 2002; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Gossett et al. 1990). In diarrheic calves, the severity of acidemia correlates with neurological depression (Gentile et al. 2004; Naylor 1989). Lactic acidosis is a specific form of metabolic acidosis containing elements of acidemia and hyperlactatemia. Lactatemia means high lactate concentrations found in the blood. Propionate concentrations are increased in propionic acidemia and keto acidosis (Benoist et al. 2003; Robergs et al. 2004).

L-lactic acidosis most frequently occurs during strenuous exercises, or due to hypoxia (Robergs et al. 2004; Stern 1994). L-lactate concentrations are increased in lactic acidosis in the body compartments. An impaired activity of lactate dehydrogenase enzyme activity is a rare cause of L-lactic acidosis. L-lactate may also result from intestinal bacterial production (Crichlow and Chaplin 1985; Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Omole et al. 2001).

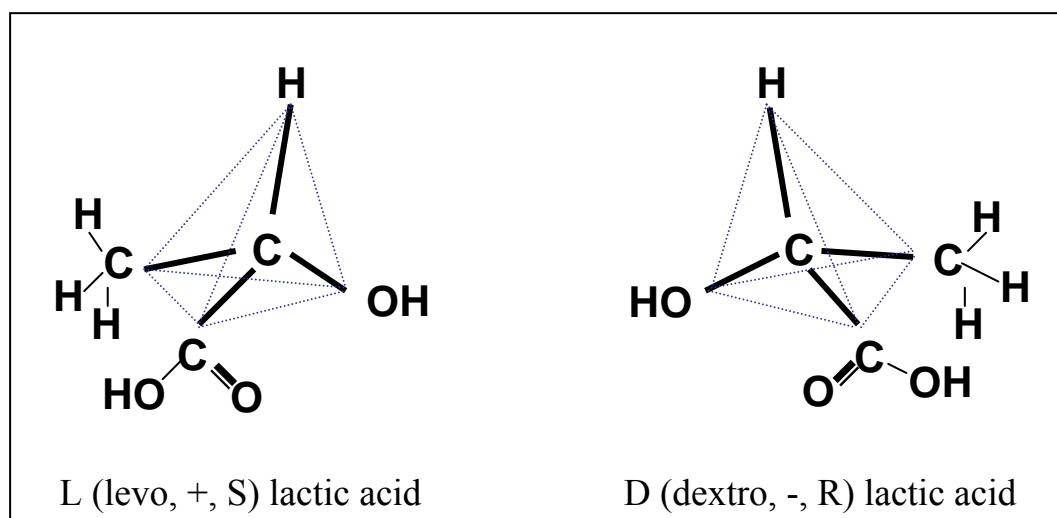
In contrast to L-lactic acidosis, D-lactic acidosis (DLA) is characterized by D-lactatemia and acidemia (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). D-lactate usually comes from an intestinal source (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Uribarri et al. 1998), but may rarely result from endogenous glyoxalase pathway activity in the body at a sub-clinical level in patients with type II diabetes, ketoacidosis, or genetic metabolic disorder (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Thornalley 1988). DLA is a cause of an elevated anion gap (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Omole et al. 2001; Uribarri et al. 1998). Within the body D-lactic acid is ionized to protons and D-lactate. Mammals do not metabolize D-lactate as fast as L-lactate (Borba et al. 2004; Cammack 1970; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Tubbs 1965; Uribarri

et al. 1998). Accumulation of D-lactic acid directly leads to acidification of the blood and other body fluids causing acidemia and acidosis, and is considered a distinct form of metabolic acidosis (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Petersen 2005). The main clinical characteristic of DLA is neurological disturbances (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998); signs such as slurred speech and incoordination are commonly found (Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). DLA may be incompletely diagnosed as acidosis, metabolic acidosis or even lactic acidosis.

## 2.2 Chemistry of lactic acids

### 2.2.1 Structure and properties

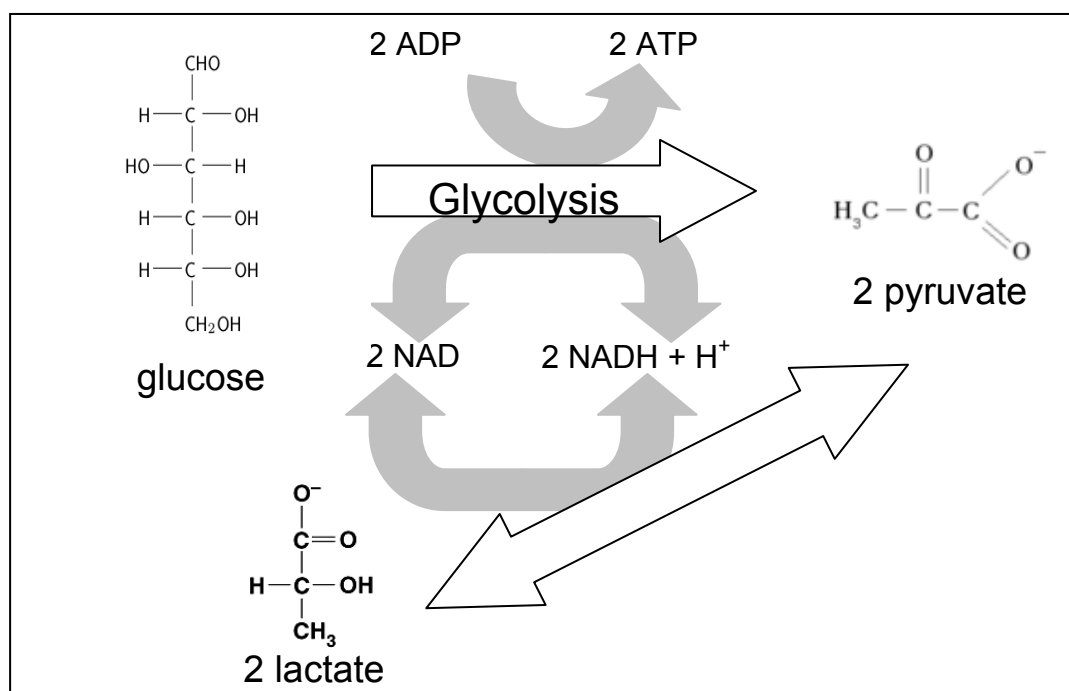
Lactic acid, or 2-hydroxypropanoic acid was first reported in 1780 by a Swedish chemist, Scheele who isolated it from milk (Chahal 1990; Ewaschuk et al. 2002). There are two enantiomers (optic isomers or stereoisomer) of lactic acid naturally present due to its asymmetric C2 atom ( $\infty$  hydroxy radical). Therefore, Lactic acid is the simplest hydroxycarboxylic acid which exists as two enantiomers.



**Figure 1.** Lactic acid enantiomers; L (+, S)- and D (-, R)- lactic acid optic isomers (Chahal 1990; Chahal and Starr 2006). L-lactic acid is the more common form and is produced by body tissues under hypoxic conditions or by bacterial fermentation mainly in the gastrointestinal tract. In conary, the D- form is mainly formed by bacterial fermentation hence the main source of D-lactate to the mammalian body is exogenous; from gastro-intestinal tract bacterial fermentation (Editorial. 1990; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998).

When a molecule has a hybridized (SP<sup>3</sup>) atom with four different chemical moieties attached, it is called a chiral molecule and exists two molecular forms that are non-superimposable mirror images of one another, similar to human hands, and named optical isomers. They have the ability to rotate light in different directions; the clockwise rotation is dextrorotatory (D, −, R) and anticlockwise is levorotary (L, +, S). Therefore, these lactic acid enantiomers are called the L (+, S) and D (−, R) forms (Figure 1). Both enantiomers indicated similar physical and chemical properties; colorless, odorless, extremely hydroscopic and water soluble with a pK of 3.86 (Borba et al. 2004, Buglass et al. 2003, Chahal et al. 2006, Omole et al. 1999). At physiological pH (7.4), both D- and L-lactic acid are almost completely dissociated into lactate isomers and protons (De Vrese et al. 1990; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Robergs et al. 2004).

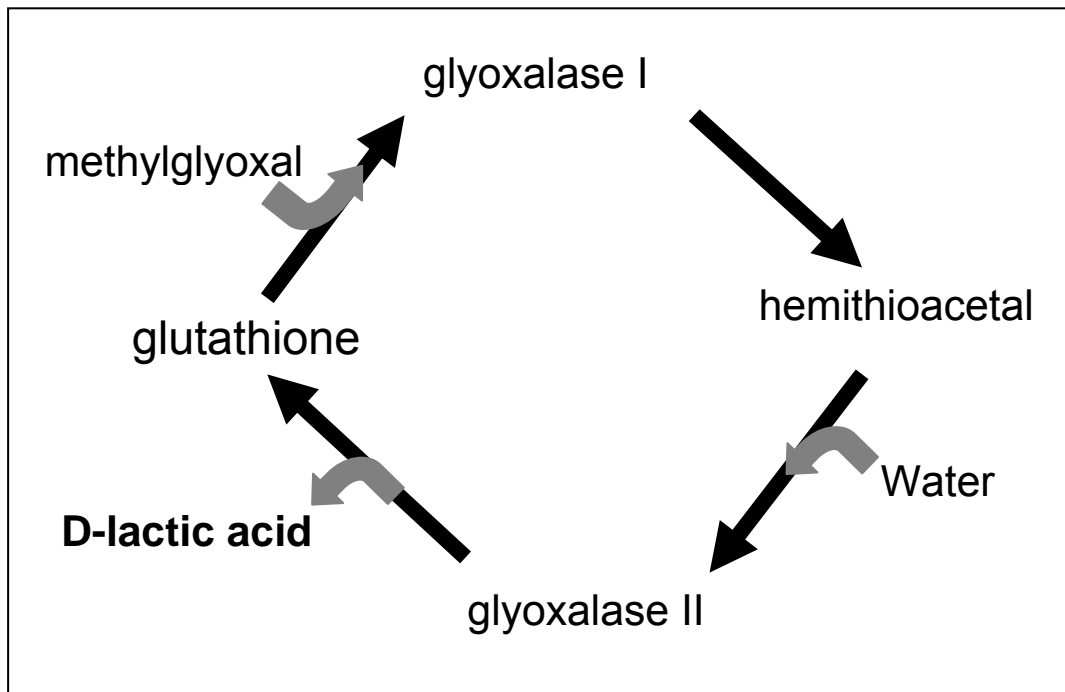
L-lactic acid which is the common form is produced by body tissues under hypoxic conditions or by bacterial fermentation in the body; gastro-intestinal tract, vagina or other infected tissues. The D- form is mainly acquired from exogenous sources and is either ingested or produced by certain bacteria in the gastro-intestinal tract, vagina or other infection sites (Editorial. 1990; Connolly et al. 2005, Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Hove et al. 1999, Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998).



**Figure 2.** L-lactic acid production (endogenous) in body tissues; the conversion of pyruvate to L-lactate, (a reversible reaction) is catalyzed by L-lactate dehydrogenase enzyme with NADH as a cofactor in cytosol (McClendon et al. 2005).

### 2.2.2 Endogenous production

Endogenous lactate production is by the conversion of pyruvate ( $C_3H_4O_3$ ) to lactate ( $C_3H_5O_3$ ) catalyzed by lactate dehydrogenase with NADH as a cofactor (Figure 2) (McClendon et al. 2005). This occurs in a variety of tissues including the muscles and erythrocytes, particularly under hypoxic conditions secondary to poor tissue perfusion, to generate NAD and allow glycolysis to continue. This type of endogenous production is exclusively L-lactate.



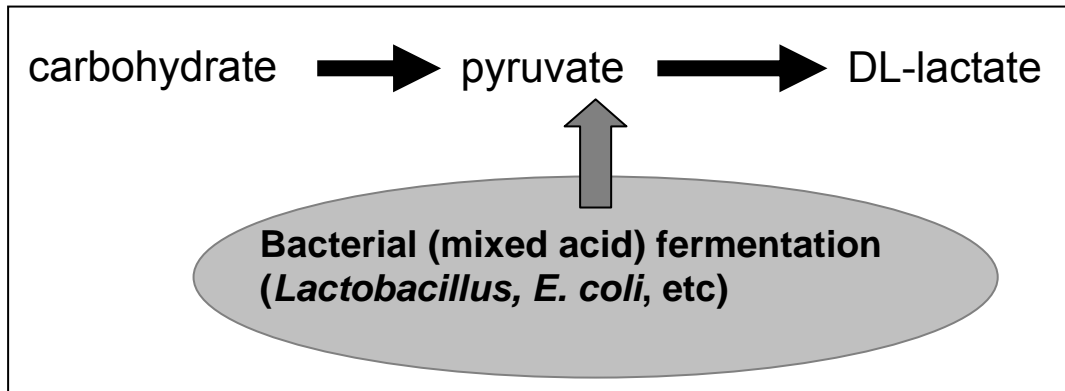
**Figure 3.** Glyoxalase pathway; the generation of D-lactic acid occurs in mitochondria (Thornalley 1988).

In mammalian cells D-lactate can be formed via the glyoxalase system (Figure 3). It is a ubiquitous reaction, but produces physiologically insignificant quantities of D-lactic acid (Thornalley 1988). Endogenous production of D-lactate from pyruvate by mammalian D-lactate dehydrogenase is yet to be understood (Flick and Konieczny 2002).

### 2.2.3 Exogenous or gastrointestinal production

Exogenous production of lactic acid is by anaerobic bacterial (mainly gram-positive) fermentation (Figure 4) (Bongaerts et al. 1997). Both D- and L-lactate are found in many fermentation products including pickles, beer, wines and yogurt (Buglass and Lee 2003; Fall and Szerlip 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Bacterial fermentation in the

gastrointestinal tract (rumen or colon) is the main cause and source of D-lactic acid (Editorial. 1990; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Omole et al. 2001; Uribarri et al. 1998). Some *Lactobacilli* species (*L. acidophilus*, *L. buchneri* and *L. fermenti* and *Escherichia coli*) are capable of producing D-lactic acid (Hove et al. 1999; Ku et al. 2006).



**Figure 4.** Exogenous DL-lactic acid (DL-LA) generated by bacteria in the gastrointestinal tract by fermenting dietary carbohydrates (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Hove et al. 1999).

The main sites of gastrointestinal production in mammals, are the colon and, in ruminants, the rumen (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Editorial. 1990; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). D-lactate is usually detected at very low levels in the body fluids (Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Mild overproduction of D-lactic acid may not be unusual. In patients with gastrointestinal diseases elevated D-lactate concentrations are frequently present in serum and urine even in the absence of acidosis (Bongaerts et al. 1995; Thurn et al. 1985; Zhang et al. 2003). In some high D-lactatemia cases, alteration of the flora probably occurred following dietary changes (Puwanant et al. 2005) or ingestion of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (Ku et al. 2006; Mack 2004; Oh et al. 1979) and in others following antibiotic administration (Coronado et al. 1995).

### 2.2.3.1 Colon

The colon is the main site of fermentation for D-lactic acid production in monogastrics or non-ruminants (human, canine, feline, and swine) and an important site in pre-ruminants (calves, kids and lambs).

The monogastric digestive tract contains over 400 different bacterial species and more than  $10^{14}$  microbes (Luckey 1972). This is approximately 10 times the total number of individual cells in the human body ( $10^{13}$ ) and approximately 100 times the population of bacteria on human skin ( $10^{12}$ ). There are more than 200 different species of bacteria in the



colonic flora of a single individual, the total population of which is about  $10^{12-14}$  bacterial cells (Luckey 1987; Simon and Gorbach 1984; Simon and Gorbach 1986).

In pre- and non-ruminants, the maldigestion and malabsorption of carbohydrate in the small intestines leads to an increased passage of carbohydrates to the colon intensifying subsequent fermentation by colonic bacteria to produce L- and D-lactic acid (Editorial. 1990; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Uribarri et al. 1998).

The presence of a dense bacterial flora in the colon facilitates the production of D-lactic acid. Stool cultures from D-lactatemic cases have invariably shown a marked predominance of Gram-positive anaerobes such as species of *Lactobacillus* (*Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus fermentum*  $> 10^{12}$  cfu/g feces); these are known to produce D-lactic acid in vitro (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Kaneko et al. 1997). Other potential D-lactic acid producers are *Escherichia coli* ( $10^{10}$  cfu/g feces) and *Citrobacter freundii*. *Lactobacilli* produce not only D-lactate dehydrogenase but also DL-lactate racemase (Figure 4), which could potentially explain interconversion of D- and L-lactate (Hove and Mortensen 1995).

### 2.2.3.2 Rumen

The rumen facilitates the fermentation of crude fiber and is the largest compartment of the fore stomach (complex stomach) of ruminants. It has been referred to as a large fermentation vat containing cud and over 400 microbial species particularly gram negative anaerobic bacteria (Russell and Rychlik 2001). The rumen provides the environment for fermentation and the surface area for absorption of its products. Proper composition of feed (especially crude fiber) is important for the process of ruminal digestion and optimal health of the animal (Crichlow and Chaplin 1985; Kleen et al. 2003; Russell and Rychlik 2001). Ruminal acidosis and lactic acidosis in cattle and other ruminants are most commonly found subsequent to imbalanced feeding, which is unfortunately a too frequent occurrence in modern intensive farming. Specifically when fiber level in the feed is low and soluble nutrients, particularly carbohydrate are high, ruminal fermentation leads to ruminal acidosis. DLA in ruminants has been found after over-feeding of grain or soluble carbohydrate (Crichlow and Chaplin 1985; Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Gentile et al. 2004; Kleen et al. 2003). Over-feeding may occur as an accident or deliberate farm practice.

Ruminal D- and L-lactic acid levels were found to be as high as 100 mmol/L in healthy ruminants; presumably half of this racemic lactic acid is D- lactic acid (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Owens et al. 1998). Both D- and L-lactic acid are absorbed effectively by the rumen mucosa (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Owens et al. 1998). Ruminal lactic acidosis is a common disease in both feedlot and dairy cattle in many parts of the world.

A part of D-lactic acid produced in either rumen or colon is further utilized by ruminal microflora to produce less harmful or beneficial compounds to the host such as short chain fatty acids (Piva et al. 2002; Shimomura and Sato 2006). Propionate produced

from lactate in the presence of malate has been shown by a few workers (Evans and Martin 1977; Martin and Streeter 1995; Martin et al. 1999).

## **2.2.4 Estimation of D-lactic acid production**

Estimation of the likely rate of D-lactic acid production in the average fed human individual has value in helping determine whether a defect in body D-lactate metabolism plays a role in the pathogenesis of DLA. In 1998 Uribarri and coworkers (Uribarri et al. 1998) estimated that D-lactic acid production in healthy humans was 87 mmol/h, applying the following assumptions:

The daily caloric intake is 3,000 calories.

- a) 50% of the calories ingested are absorbed in the small intestine and the other 50% is delivered to the colon.
- b) 50% of the daily caloric intake comes from 1 big meal such as dinner.
- c) 50% of the entire caloric intake is in the form of carbohydrates.

All the carbohydrates delivered to the colon are converted by bacteria to L- and D-lactate in equal proportions.

In this case, if 1,500 calories are ingested during dinner, and 750 calories are delivered to the colon, 375 calories will be as carbohydrates and 375 as some other nutrients. These 375 calories would come from 94 g of carbohydrates, which could then produce 522 mmol of D-lactate and 522 mmol of L-lactate. If we further assume that 522 mmol of D-lactate was produced over a 6 h period, the production rate will be lower than 100 mmol/h (Oh et al. 1985). Soluble and insoluble carbohydrate, fiber (neutral detergent, acid detergent, and acid insoluble) and other nutrients in the diet may have an effect on colonic acid production which may lead to excessive D-lactic acid production (DeGregorio et al. 1982; Editorial. 1990; Ferguson et al. 1981; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Uribarri et al. 1998).

### **2.2.4.1 Lactate concentrations**

D-lactate can be found in many different body fluids. However, the origin of this D-lactate is normally by gastrointestinal fermentation. In general serum D-lactate concentrations are negligible, and sometimes undetectable, because gastrointestinal lactate is utilized by luminal bacteria for many other biochemical pathways such as fatty acid synthesis (Hove et al. 1999; Simon and Gorbach 1984; Uribarri et al. 1998). There may not be excess lactate available for uptake and absorption. Although serum D-lactate levels may be very low (< 2 mmol/L) in healthy individuals under normal physiological status, in certain situations serum D-lactate concentrations can elevate to over 10 mmol/L. In a human case of severe accidental propylene glycol ingestion, the serum D-lactate concentration was found to be 110 mmol/L (Jorens et al. 2004).

Peritoneal and cerebrospinal values are reported in some cases. They are not consistently similar to serum levels (Benoist et al. 2003; Fine 1989; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). In a European study healthy juvenile urinary D-lactate concentrations were shown to be correlated to ethnicity and diet (Haschke-Becher et al. 2000).

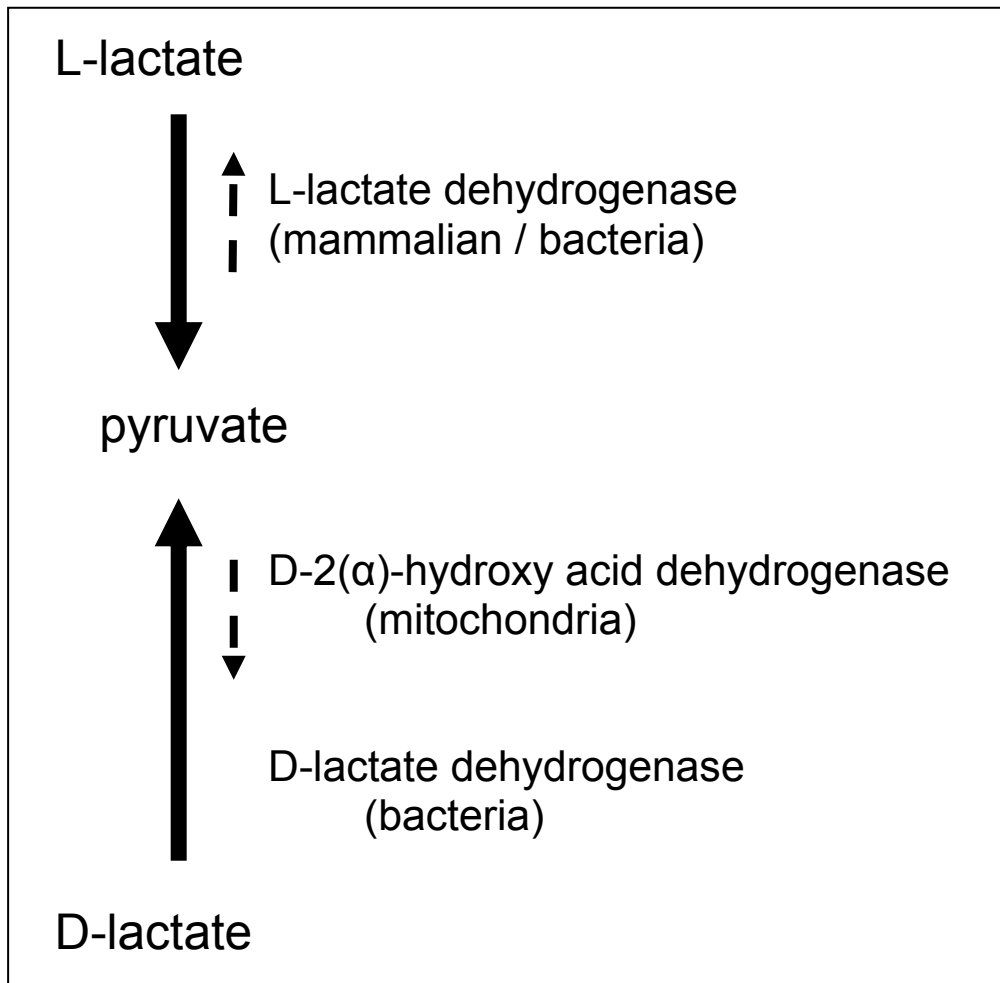
Serum L-lactate concentration is the most common and meaningful measurement of L-lactate status. However, (whole) blood L-lactate is reported by many clinical chemistry laboratories. Serum L-lactate increases during strenuous exercise, hypoxic conditions, ischemia, tissue necrosis, metabolic disorders, gastro intestinal diseases, and drastic dietary changes.

Baseline serum L-lactate levels in human as well as in other domestic mammals range from 0.5 to 3 mmol/L (Kreisberg 1980; Minniti et al. 2001; Omole et al. 1999). In other body fluids lactate concentrations may be different (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Fine 1989; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Shimomura and Sato 2006; Yasuda et al. 1993). Cerebrospinal fluid contains similar concentrations of lactate to serum in normal animals, however, the relationship changes in disease. Fecal and urinary D-lactate concentrations (> 10 mmol/L) are always higher than blood concentrations in clinical cases. Urinary values are also typically reported relative to creatinine (mmol of D-lactate per mol of creatinine) because it indicates the renal function and excretion (Connor et al. 1983; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000).

Fermented fruits and vegetables such as pickles, sauerkraut, yogurt, wines and other foodstuff contain both L- and D-lactic acid ranging from 2–15 mmol/L (Buglass and Lee 2003; Fall and Szerlip 2005; Ohmori and Iwamoto 1988). Lactated Ringer's solution and peritoneal dialysate also contain racemic mixtures of both isomers (Anderson et al. 1997; Chan et al. 1994; Fine 1989; Uribarri et al. 1998).

### **2.2.5 Metabolism of D-lactic acid in the body**

High D-lactate uptake and absorption into the circulation were found in many studies (Fine 1989; Flemstrom 1979; Frenning 1972; Owens et al. 1998; Poole and Halestrap 1993). D-lactate can be transported via proton dependent mono-carboxylic transporters-1 (MCT-1) in the colon and rumen (Muller et al. 2002; Poole and Halestrap 1993). Absorbion of large amounts of D-lactate can create a crisis for a normal healthy individual because mammals are not biologically equipped with an efficient mechanism to deal with D-lactate elimination (Giesecke and Von-Wallenberg 1985; Oh et al. 1985).



**Figure 5.** L- and D- lactate metabolism; L- isomer is converted to pyruvate by L-lactate dehydrogenase ( $v = \sim 50 \mu\text{moles}/\text{min per cm}^3$ ) enzyme in the cytosol (mainly in the liver) and bacteria (Nakae et al. 1997). D-lactate is converted to pyruvate by D-2 ( $\alpha$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase ( $v = 5\text{-}20 \mu\text{mol}/\text{min per mL}$ ) in mitochondria (Cammack 1975). D-lactate dehydrogenase ( $v = 15 \pm 17 \text{ nmol}/\text{min per mg}$ ), a peripheral membrane dehydrogenase in bacteria is also capable of this conversion (Cammack 1969; De Bari et al. 2002; Dym et al. 2000). DL-Lactate racemase ( $v = \sim 0.1 \mu\text{mol}/\text{min per mL}$ ) mainly in bacteria can convert L-lactate to D- isomer and vice versa (Hiyama et al. 1968).

Metabolism of D-lactate in mammals requires D-2 ( $\alpha$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase, which converts D-lactate to pyruvate (Cammack 1969). The conversion of D-lactic acid to pyruvate by D-2 ( $\alpha$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase is slower than the conversion of L-lactic acid to pyruvate by L-lactate dehydrogenase (Figure 5).  $V_{\text{max}}$  of L-lactate dehydrogenase reported to be 5 to 97  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{min per cm}^3$  in different tissues (Nakae et al. 1997). D-2 ( $\alpha$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase ( $v = 5\text{-}20 \mu\text{mol}/\text{min per mL}$ ) is present in the mitochondria in the liver and kidney of several animal species including humans, but not in as high quantities as L-lactate dehydrogenase in mammalian cells (Cammack 1969;

Cammack 1970; Cammack 1970; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Tubbs 1965; Yasuda et al. 1993). Therefore, in normal physiology D-lactate metabolism is several times slower than the L-lactate metabolism. D-2 ( $\alpha$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase is a non-specific flavoprotein and is active over a limited pH range. This enzyme can utilize all D-2 ( $\alpha$ )-hydroxy acids including D-lactate as its substrates (Cammack 1969; De Bari et al. 2002; Tubbs 1965; Uribarri et al. 1998). Mammalian D-lactate dehydrogenase ( $v = 15 \pm 17$  nmol/min per mg) was found in the muscle mitochondria recently (De Bari et al. 2002; Flick and Konieczny 2002). However, its impact on D-lactate metabolism in mammalian body is not well understood (Flick and Konieczny 2002). Normal subjects metabolize D-lactate and D-lactic acid equally well despite the fact that the former tends to increase the blood pH and the latter decreases it. Mainly based of renal excretion, healthy humans can metabolize D-lactate at a rate greater than 100 mmol/h with only a modest increase in serum concentration (Oh et al. 1985).

### **2.2.5.1 Elimination of D-lactate from the body**

D-lactate elimination from the blood was rapid in experimental studies but not consistent in clinical case reports (Lorenz et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Infused or injected D-lactate exhibited an exponential decay (first order kinetics) in calf experiments (Lorenz et al. 2005). D-lactate clearance from blood occurs at least in part through renal excretion (Connor et al. 1983; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982b). Previous studies show that serum L-lactate is cleared through two independent processes: Hepatic removal follows second order kinetics while extrasplanchnic removal is linearly related to serum concentration (Naylor et al. 1984). D-lactate may also be taken up by hepatic and extrahepatic tissue (Naylor et al. 1984); mitochondrial uptake and utilization is promoted by malate (De Bari et al. 2002). However, this hepatic metabolism is slow and the main route of excretion is renal (Connor et al. 1983; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982b).

### **2.2.5.2 Excretion**

The main route of elimination of D-lactate from the mammalian body is urinary excretion (Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982a; Yasuda 1988). The renal clearance of both D and L-lactic acids are apparently similar (Connor et al. 1983; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Yasuda 1988).

As renal excretion is a major route of elimination of D-lactate, urine contains D-lactate. Urinary concentrations fluctuate; although serum D-lactate levels may be low or undetectable, urine may contain detectable or high levels of D-lactate.

D-lactate transport in kidney tubules occurs via diffusion and excretion via a monocarboxylate transporter 1 (MCT1) (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Ullrich et al. 1982a). Since renal excretion of D-lactate

is effective in healthy individuals (Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985), it is the major factor in reducing serum D-lactate levels (Connor et al. 1983; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Neale et al. 2005; Ullrich et al. 1982a) in normal physiology.

## **2.3 D-lactic acidosis; a secondary complication**

DLA is a disease condition caused by the accumulation of D-lactic acid in the body (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). A metabolic crisis starts not only because of increased  $H^+$ , but slow metabolism of ionized D-lactate in the mammalian body (Borba et al. 2004; Cammack 1970; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Tubbs 1965; Uribarri et al. 1998). Therefore, accumulation of D-lactic acid directly leads to D-lactic acidemia and D-lactatemia, and is considered a distinct form of metabolic acidosis (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Petersen 2005). DLA is associated with gastrointestinal diseases and neurological signs (Hingorani and Chan 2001; Perlmutter et al. 1983; Petersen 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). However, the mechanism linking neurological signs and DLA is not well understood (Editorial. 1990; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Lorenz 2004b; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Therefore, treatment and control are usually focused on the primary gastrointestinal disease.

### **2.3.1 Clinical manifestation of D-lactic acidosis**

#### **2.3.1.1 General clinical signs**

The main clinical manifestation of DLA is neurological impairment (Hingorani and Chan 2001; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). General clinical symptoms and signs common to many gastrointestinal diseases can be observed in many DLA cases since DLA is often secondary to gastrointestinal diseases. Some of the observed non specific clinical signs are abdominal pain, flatulence, loss of appetite, dehydration, vomiting, semisolid feces or diarrhea, fever, headache, debilitation, weakness and many others linked to the primary disease (Bongaerts et al. 1995; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Petersen 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Further, many of these general clinical signs are similar regardless of the species, sex or age of the patient.

#### **2.3.1.2 Neurological signs**

Neurological signs in patients with high serum D-lactate concentrations include weakness, drunken appearance, altered mental status, dizziness, dysarthria, disorientation or confusion, sleepiness, memory loss, behavioral changes, vision disturbances, slurred speech, incoordination and ataxia (Carr et al. 1982a; Catlin 1982; Petersen 2005; Thurn et al. 1985; Uribarri et al. 1998). Comparable neurological signs are observed in continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients receiving DL-lactate solutions (Anderson et al.

1997; Chan et al. 1994). Many of these signs resemble alcohol intoxication (Handley and Ward-Smith 2005; Hudson et al. 1990; Uribarri et al. 1998). Calves who received intravenous hypertonic sodium DL-lactate infusions also showed neurological symptoms with vision disturbances and abnormal gate (Lorenz 2004b).

In general, neurological signs often appear in the later phase of a primary disease, and are associated with acute increase in blood D-lactate concentration (Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998).

### **2.3.2 Prevalence of D-lactic acidosis**

DLA is commonly found in humans and cattle. Cat and dog cases are also reported (Fine 1989; Packer et al. 2005). Rodents are also susceptible according to certain studies (Giesecke and Fabritius 1974; Giesecke and Von-Wallenberg 1985; Ohmori and Iwamoto 1988). Other species have yet to be investigated. Under-reporting and inaccurate or premature diagnosis may have played a role in masking certain cases, so current statistics are in doubt (Petersen 2005). North America and Europe share a larger number of case reports than the other regions. Therefore, the current incidence data is indirectly associated with the availability of diagnostic facilities.

In humans, short bowel syndrome (SBS) causes the highest number of DLA case reports (Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Other gastrointestinal diseases and digestive disorders were also responsible for a few cases (Christopher et al. 1990; Jorens et al. 2004; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). DLA was found in cases of calf diarrhea with a relatively high prevalence (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Lorenz 2004a; Omole et al. 2001). Grain overfeeding and ruminal acidosis is the major cause of DLA in cattle (Dunlop and Hammond 1965).

Human DLA cases over a wide range of ages from a few months to over 60 years old were reported all over the globe beginning in 1970. Young children and neonates were more susceptible (Bongaerts et al. 2000; Perlmutter et al. 1983; Puwanant et al. 2005). Although humans have the highest incidence, the total number of cases in the literature is less than 100. Interestingly, these numbers have more male cases than females (Uribarri et al. 1998).

A large number of DLA cases were diagnosed and reported from the early 1980s to 2000s. Therefore, predisposing factors for DLA have gradually become apparent. Although sex does not have a proven association in causing DLA, more males (> 62%) are affected than females (Neale et al. 2005; Oh et al. 1985; Uribarri et al. 1998).

According to case reports, 99% of DLA cases have serum D-lactate concentrations higher than 2 mmol/L. Over 90% of cases have serum D-lactate higher than 5 mmol/L, and over 20% have serum D-lactate over 10 mmol/L. Therefore, in most cases (70%) serum D-lactate lies between 5 to 10 mmol/L. Few cases have levels higher than 20 mmol/L. Urinary D-lactate values in these cases were inconsistent and fluctuated, however, the values were higher than 20 mmol/L (Bongaerts et al. 1995; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Perlmutter et al. 1983; Uribarri et al. 1998; Zhang et al. 2003).

The reported incidence of human DLA is higher than that in animals because human patients are subjected to a more thorough investigation than animals. Even in humans many neurologically affected patients were not correctly diagnosed or perhaps misdiagnosed. Therefore, the possible incidence of DLA may be higher than the present presumption (Petersen 2005). The majority of human cases are reported in young children and some in adults. This statistical observation suggests that the body can improve its capability to metabolize D-lactate with maturity (Cammack 1969; Cammack 1970; Flick and Konieczny 2002; Tubbs 1965).

Lambs and other animal neonates have not been well investigated for the occurrence of DLA.

### **2.3.3 Etiology of D-lactic acidosis**

Overwhelming evidence from humans and many different animal species supports the association between gastrointestinal disease and DLA. Some of these predisposing gastrointestinal diseases are short bowel syndrome (Caldarini et al. 1996; Hudson et al. 1990; Oh et al. 1979; Puwanant et al. 2005; Zhang et al. 2003), active inflammatory bowel disease, enteritis (Hove and Mortensen 1995), diarrhea (exudative, secretory or osmotic) (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Omole et al. 2001) exocrine pancreatic insufficiency (Packer et al. 2005), propylene glycol ingestion (Christopher et al. 1990; Jorens et al. 2004) indiscriminate eternal feeding, indiscriminate oral antibiotic use (Coronado et al. 1995), and lactose intolerance in human and non ruminant animals (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998).

The mechanism of DLA has been described by many authors in relation to the following areas (Uribarri et al. 1998):

- a) Microbial over growth and D-lactic acid production in the gastrointestinal tract,
- b) Absorption of D-lactate or D-lactic acid from the intestines (or rumen) into the circulation causing elevation in serum D-lactate levels,
- c) Onset of clinical symptoms in relation to serum D-lactate or D-lactic acid and metabolic impairment in elimination.

Although there is evidence associating D-lactatemia and neuropathy, the direct pathways which link D-lactatemia to encephalopathy or neurological disturbances are not well understood.

#### **2.3.3.1 Primary diseases leading to D-lactic acidosis**

DLA was respectively found secondary to short bowel syndrome in human (monogastrics), grain over feeding in ruminants, diarrhea in calves (preruminants), pancreatic insufficiency in cats (monogastrics), and other gastrointestinal diseases (Editorial. 1990; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998).



### 2.3.3.1.1 Short bowel syndrome

The short bowel syndrome (SBS) is a disorder clinically characterized by malabsorption, diarrhea, steatorrhea, fluid and electrolyte disturbances, and malnutrition (Hudson et al. 1990; Nightingale 1995; Oh et al. 1979). SBS is generally defined as malabsorption resulting from anatomical or functional loss of a significant length of the small intestine. Most commonly this occurs after a surgical resection of the small intestines in the newborn period due to various reasons such as torsion, degeneration, necrosis or cancer (Nightingale 1995; Perlmutter et al. 1983). Massive small intestinal resection compromises digestive and absorptive processes (Bongaerts et al. 2000; Carr et al. 1982b; Nightingale 1995; Perlmutter et al. 1983).

In healthy adults, the small intestine has an average length of approximately 6 meters. SBS usually appears when there is less than 1.8 meters (30%) of the small intestine left to absorb sufficient nutrients. Adequate digestion and absorption cannot take place, and proper nutritional status cannot be maintained without supportive care. The most common causes of short-bowel syndrome in adults include Crohn's disease, radiation enteritis, mesenteric vascular accidents, trauma, and recurrent intestinal obstruction. In the pediatric population, necrotizing enterocolitis, intestinal atresia, and intestinal volvulus are the most common etiologic factors (Nightingale 1995). Other conditions associated with short-bowel syndrome include congenital short small bowel, gastroschisis and meconium peritonitis (Nightingale 1995; Nightingale 2001).

The final common etiologic factor in all causes of short-bowel syndrome is the functional or anatomic loss of extensive segments of small intestine so that absorptive capacity is severely compromised (Nightingale 1995; Nightingale 2001). Although resection of the colon alone typically does not result in short-bowel syndrome, its presence or loss can be a critical factor in the management of patients who lose significant amounts of small intestine (Bongaerts et al. 2000; Hudson et al. 1990; Nightingale 1995; Nightingale 2001).

Patients with intestinal resection or bypass surgery or jejunioileostomy usually develop DLA after a delay of several months to a few years. This suggests that a change in the intestinal flora occurs during this time. Ongoing colon acidosis may allow the overgrowth of acidophilic D-lactic acid producing bacteria (Kaneko et al. 1997). Studies with stool homogenates have shown that the formation of D-lactic acid is stimulated by low pH and inhibited at pH > 6.5 (Caldarini et al. 1996).

Jejunioileal bypass patients (100%) had plasma D-lactate levels greater than 0.5 mmol/L. Further, more than 90% (25 out of 27) had plasma D-lactate levels greater than 5.0 mmol/L (Uribarri et al. 1998). However, in 282 randomly chosen hospitalized patients with a history of gastrointestinal surgery or disease, plasma D-lactate levels were greater than 0.5 mmol/L only in 13 (5%).

In 2001 Gavazzi and colleagues reported that intestinal resection followed by antibiotic treatment (vancomycin 1 g bid) precipitated DLA with a 9.8 mmol/L serum D-lactate concentration (Gavazzi et al. 2001). Oral antibiotics are one predisposing factor to

the onset of DLA in patients with gastroenteropathies (Coronado et al. 1995; Gavazzi et al. 2001).

The fact that DLA and encephalopathy has not been described with greater frequency in patients with malabsorption syndrome not related to a short bowel may also be partly explained by the limited feed intake that sometimes occurs in these other conditions. In general, malabsorption syndrome is also more severe in the short bowel syndrome (Meier et al. 2003). DLA in dogs was reported secondary to bowel surgeries and experimentally secondary to peritoneal dialysis (Arieff et al. 1982; Fine 1989; Westermarck and Wiberg 2003).

DLA develops intermittently even in SBS patients and does not occur following every meal. If malabsorption with increased delivery of nutrients to the colon led immediately to osmotic diarrhea, there might not be a sufficient amount of substrate in the colon to produce D-lactate (Field 2002; Lorenz and Vogt 2006; Meier et al. 2003). Hence, colonic stagnation might be another important contributing factor.

Over the last 3 decades short bowel syndrome was the most common primary disease predisposing patients to DLA (Carr et al. 1982a; Carr et al. 1982b; Hudson et al. 1990; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). This syndrome has accounted for more than half of the reported human DLA cases.

### **2.3.3.1.2 Grain over-feeding and ruminal acidosis**

The rumen is the major site and reservoir for microbiological colonization and fermentation shortly after weaning of young ruminants. The bacterial population in healthy rumen is over  $10^{10}$  and about 80% is gram negative (Allison et al. 1975; Russell and Rychlik 2001). The major rumen bacteria are *Selenomonas*, *Clostridia*, *Ruminococcus*, *Fibrobacter* and *Megasphaera*. Apart from bacteria, the presence of a large amount of fungi and protozoa adds to the complexity of this biological ecosystem (Allison et al. 1975; Russell and Rychlik 2001).

The consequence of overfeeding high grain or readily fermentable diets to ruminant is ruminal acidosis (Allison et al. 1975; Crichlow and Chaplin 1985; Gentile et al. 2004; Kleen et al. 2003; Owens et al. 1998). An important point is that even slightly overfeeding fermentable carbohydrate can cause microecological changes (Russell and Rychlik 2001) in the rumen leading to sub-acute ruminal acidosis (Crichlow and Chaplin 1985; Kleen et al. 2003). This is in agreement with the colon analogy of bacterial overgrowth in monogastric SBS.

D-lactic acid is a major component in the blend of organic acids produced by bacteria during ruminal acidosis (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Ewaschuk et al. 2005). The concentration can be high as 100 mmol/L. Ruminal DL-LA levels increased over 300 mmol/L in many ruminal acidosis cases; presumably half of this racemic lactic acid is D-lactic acid (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Owens et al. 1998). Both D- and L-lactic acid are absorbed effectively by the rumen mucosa into the circulation causing systemic acidosis (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Owens et al. 1998). Ruminal

lactic acidosis is a common disease finding in both feedlot and dairy cattle all over the world. Many times these diseases were imprecisely credited to lactic acidosis because ruminal or serum D-lactic acid concentrations were not measured. Some clinical signs reported after ruminal lactic acidosis in cattle are neurological. They include abnormal gate, limping, drunken appearance, fatigue, depression, loss of appetite and sometimes ataxia.

Many adult cattle DLA cases are associated with the management practice of grain over feeding in modern intensive feedlot and dairy farms (Dunlop and Hammond 1965; Editorial. 1990; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Owens et al. 1998).

In 2004 Gentile and coworkers also reported significant and rapid elevation of serum D-lactate in calves as a consequence of experimentally induced ruminal acidosis (Gentile et al. 2004).

### **2.3.3.1.3 Diarrhea**

Diarrhea is a condition caused by a variety of gastrointestinal diseases; either it is infectious or non-infectious, the pathology may be malabsorptive, exudative or secretory (Field 2002). During severe, chronic diarrhea the composition of the gastro-intestinal bacterial flora is disrupted, the mucosa damaged, and the immune system over-stimulated. Since pathogens generally have shorter generation times than commensals, there is a higher relative abundance of pathogens during diarrhea and the initial stages of intestinal recovery (Field 2002; Katelaris 1996). The inflammatory reaction during enteritis and colitis can facilitate organic (lactic) acid uptake and absorption from the lumen into the circulation (Field 2002; Meier et al. 2003).

Diarrhea is associated with malabsorption, major metabolic disturbances including dehydration and metabolic acidosis. The passage of fermentable materials to the colon in diarrheal diseases mimics SBS causing DLA. Neonates with diarrhea may be predisposed.

Metabolic acidosis develops in the diarrheic calf as a result of the loss of bicarbonate via the intestinal tract and the high production of acids in the colon (Field 2002; Lorenz 2004a; Meier et al. 2003; Omole et al. 2001). In addition reduced tissue perfusion may result in L-lactic acid production, reduced renal perfusion and reduced excretion of hydrogen ions and acids which can exacerbate the acidosis (Field 2002; Schelcher et al. 1998). Ewaschuk and coworkers in 2004 showed a linear relationship between serum and fecal or rumen D-lactate concentrations in diarrheic calves (Ewaschuk et al. 2004). Many calf cases of DLA had diarrhea (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Lorenz 2004a; Lorenz and Vogt 2006; Omole et al. 2001).

Diarrhea affects 4 billion people yearly worldwide. Juvenile or neonatal diarrhea is a significant problem in humans causing death. Diarrhea causes more than 12,000 deaths per day in children worldwide. In North America, more than 100,000 infants and children are hospitalized per year as a result of diarrhea. Patients with diarrhea and other intestinal diseases from developing countries may not undergo expensive diagnostic procedures, and

hence DLA may be under-investigated (Bhan et al. 1989; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Field 2002; Katelaris 1996; Ruuska and Vesikari 1991).

Diarrhea is a major cause of morbidity and mortality in livestock. Young calves are susceptible worldwide and severely affected. Among the calf population in North America about 11% are affected by neonatal diarrhea with mortality close to 0.7% (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004). In 2002 Ewaschuk and coworkers reported over 60% correlation between anion gap and serum D-lactic acid in diarrheic calves (Ewaschuk et al. 2002).

Diarrhea in lambs is considered an important constraint in sheep farming. This condition is associated with considerable morbidity (2.8%) and mortality (0.7%) in Canadian lambs for the last few decades. The Prairie Provinces have a greater share of these scouring cases than other lamb diseases (Dohoo et al. 1985). Infectious agents such as bacteria, virus and cryptosporidium are responsible for 99% of lamb dysentery. More than 75% of these scouring cases are due to *Escherichia coli* infection. Some strains are known to be able to produce D-lactic acid (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Connolly et al. 2005; Hove et al. 1999; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). An episode of lamb diarrhea reduces the growth of lambs permanently with about 2 kg weight loss at the age of five weeks (Green et al. 1998). Diarrhea occurs at all ages of lambs and 15% to 40% of the flock may be affected any time, however, peak prevalence is 3 to 5 weeks of age (Green et al. 1998). Lambs affected with diarrhea may also be prone to DLA.

#### **2.3.3.1.4 Exocrine pancreatic insufficiency**

Exocrine pancreatic insufficiency (EPI) is the inability to digest food due to a lack of digestive enzymes secreted by the pancreas (DiMagno 1993). EPI is found frequently in dogs, cats and also in humans afflicted with cystic fibrosis (DiMagno 1993; Steiner and Williams 1999; Westermarck and Wiberg 2003). EPI is caused by a progressive loss of the pancreatic cells that make digestive enzymes, most commonly subsequently to pancreatic acinar atrophy. The atrophy in turn can be caused by previous infections, a blocked pancreatic duct, or genetics. The genetic form, which is common in dogs starts at the young age of about two months. Chronic pancreatitis is the most common cause of EPI in humans and cats. A loss of digestive enzymes leads to maldigestion and malabsorption of nutrients, which in turn resembles SBS further causing DLA.

A cat with exocrine pancreatic insufficiency ended up exhibiting neuropathy and was diagnosed with DLA (Packer et al. 2005). A high serum D-lactate (over 5 mmol/L) and loss of reflexes were the main characteristics of this case.

#### **2.3.3.1.5 Other causes of DLA**

The other gastrointestinal diseases and conditions that may lead to DLA are active inflammatory bowel disease, malabsorption syndrome, ingestion of propylene glycol,

colonic intubation, oral antibiotics, some probiotics and oral oxalate (Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). In 1995 Hove and coworkers (Hove and Mortensen 1995) found high or detectable D-lactate concentrations in patients with gastrointestinal ailments including active inflammatory bowel disease and malabsorption. Patients with metabolic acidosis, high serum anion gap, relatively normal L-lactate concentrations and malabsorption following enteropathy were more likely to suffer from D-lactic acidemia and acidosis (Azhar and Beach 2002).

The gut metabolism of propylene glycol, an agent frequently used in medications and food, can lead to generation of D-lactate (Christopher et al. 1990). In cats, DLA occurs in experimental propylene glycol intoxication (Christopher et al. 1990) and is associated with central nervous depression, ataxia and weak eye reflexes, and coma.

Floppy kid syndrome, a disease in young goats is proven to be DLA (Bleul et al. 2006). A lack of proper diagnostic facilities, misdiagnosis and under reporting may mask the incidence of DLA in animals. Therefore, lambs and other animal neonates with gastrointestinal or neurological diseases needed to be investigated for DLA.

### **2.3.4 Clinical pathophysiology**

Onset of clinical signs varies with many factors such as the type of primary disease, species, healthiness of the individual, and age of the patient. Other toxins produced by the overgrowing bacteria may have a role in the initiation of clinical signs. Some of these substances (organic acids, formate, histamine, ethanol, tyramine, and endotoxin) may interfere with the intake absorption, metabolism (Cammack 1969; Cammack 1970; Tubbs 1965), renal clearance or perhaps promote neuropathic actions of D-lactate (Cammack 1969; Cammack 1970; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Hudson et al. 1990; Tubbs 1965; Uribarri et al. 1998).

Thiamine deficiency has been suggested to play a contributory role in the pathogenesis of DLA because DLA did not recur after initiation of thiamine supplementation. However, thiamine deficiency has not been shown to increase production of D-lactate (Uribarri et al. 1998).

Injection of 2.23 M sodium D-lactate produced ataxia, depression and a reduced palpebral reflex in calves within 6 h of injection (Lorenz et al. 2005). However, the above experiment was criticized since the solution was hyperosmolar; therefore, some of the neurological signs might have been related to fluid shifts (Stampfli 2005). Similarly, disagreement about whether D-lactate is directly responsible for neurological signs in humans exists (Laptook et al. 1988; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Human patients undergoing Ringer's lactate peritoneal dialysis experienced neurological signs that disappeared with cessation of the lactate infusion (Anderson et al. 1997; Chan et al. 1994). Most of these clinical signs were acute in nature. Researchers have assumed that elevating serum D-lactate levels above 3 mmol/L is the point at which the onset of neurological symptoms occurs (Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Although gastrointestinal fermentation is a major cause of DLA, oral supplementation of D-lactic acid did not cause

clinical signs in many studies (De Vrese et al. 1990; Ding and Xu 2003; Partanen and Mroz 1999).

#### **2.3.4.1 Impairment of D-lactate metabolism in the body**

Healthy humans can metabolize D-lactate absorbed at a rate greater than 100 mmol/h with only a modest increase in serum concentration (Oh et al. 1985). Therefore, one might argue that impaired metabolism is a prerequisite for the production of DLA. On the other hand, DLA occurs when gastrointestinal fermentation is grossly excessive; therefore, the rate of D-lactate production could exceed the rate estimated above. It is also possible that the rate of D-lactate metabolism is reduced in patients with such acidosis, not because of any specific metabolic defect but as the result of generalized diminution in metabolism due to chronic malnutrition. If there is a specific mechanism of impaired ability to metabolize D-lactate, it is currently unknown.

As the liver and kidney contain D-2 ( $\infty$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase, disease of these organs might diminish the ability to metabolize D-lactate (Cammack 1969; De Bari et al. 2002; Uribarri et al. 1998). Loading rats with D-lactate over several days significantly increased the activity of D-2 ( $\infty$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase in the liver, but this increase was much less in rats and humans with chronic renal failure than in control animals (Anderson et al. 1997; Yasuda 1988; Yasuda et al. 1993). Although renal function has been described in only a few patients with DLA, some degree of renal insufficiency is common because of volume depletion; calcium oxalate kidney stones are frequent complications in patients with the short bowel syndrome (Hudson et al. 1990; Oh et al. 1985; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Unfortunately, the rate of metabolism of D-lactate in patients with DLA has not been successfully measured.

Oxalate is a powerful competitive inhibitor of D-2 ( $\infty$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase (Tubbs 1965). Patients with the short bowel syndrome frequently have intestinal hyper absorption of oxalate, perhaps due to low intestinal pH, and it seems possible that high plasma and tissue levels of oxalate could inhibit enzyme activity. Low pH, which also diminishes the dehydrogenase activity, could play a role in the diminished metabolism of D-lactate. The effect of pH on the in vivo metabolism of D-lactate has not been investigated fully (Ullrich et al. 1982b; Uribarri et al. 1998).

Another mechanism by which renal dysfunction might alter D-lactate metabolism is interference with renal excretion. The renal threshold for D-lactate is low because other carboxylic acids including L-lactate may compete for the same transporter in reabsorption (Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982a; Ullrich et al. 1982b; Uribarri et al. 1998). However, renal fractional excretion is very high (Oh et al. 1985). Impaired renal function or volume depletion may decrease renal excretion of D-lactate and thereby increase plasma levels. Urinary secretion of D-lactic acid (5.0-30.0 mmol per creatinine mol) was correlated with age and ethnicity of young children (Haschke-Becher et al. 2000).

A combination of the above evidence suggests that the development of DLA requires the following conditions (Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998):

- a) Ingestion of large amounts of carbohydrate or similar substrate,
- b) Carbohydrate malabsorption with increased delivery of nutrients to the colon,
- c) Colonic bacterial flora of a type that produces D-lactic acid,
- d) Diminished colonic motility, allowing time for nutrients in the colon to undergo bacterial fermentation,
- e) Damage to intestinal mucosa, and
- f) Impaired D-lactate metabolism or excretion (dehydrated, debilitated or neonates).

#### **2.3.4.2 Neonates at risk**

Neonates are more susceptible to DLA. In human, DLA cases were reported in neonates more frequently than adults (Petersen 2005). Neonatal DLA cases exhibited severe neurological symptoms and encephalopathy (Gurevitch et al. 1993). Neonatal calves with diarrhea which had serum D-lactate concentration over 5 mmol/L showed neurological symptoms (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Lorenz 2004b; Lorenz et al. 2005). Enzymatic activities in neonates are at a developing stage and may be less effective than in adults. The enzyme D-2 ( $\infty$ )-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase which metabolizes D-lactate does not exist in neonates (Cammack 1969; Cammack 1970; Flick and Konieczny 2002; Tubbs 1965). Functional abilities of liver and kidney are comparatively lower in neonates (Connolly et al. 2005; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Mack 2004; Marko et al. 2004; Yasuda et al. 1993). Digestion and absorption in neonates are not as efficient as in adults and neonates are more susceptible to enteric infections which compromise digestion and absorption and hence could result in a high passage of fermentable nutrients to the colon (Bongaerts et al. 2000; Packer et al. 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). All these factors contribute to put neonates at higher risk for D-lactate production and elevation in blood. Many DLA cases in neonates are reported at the ages of 1 to 2 years. However, there may be cases in infants which may not be diagnosed accurately or may not be available for diagnosis (Petersen 2005).

#### **2.3.4.3 Possible mechanisms of neurological manifestations**

Apart from the common clinical symptoms such as drowsiness, lethargy and depressed appearance, there may be specific neurological symptoms such as ataxia, slurred speech, nystagmus, seizures and confusion. Three main hypotheses have been proposed to explain the neurological manifestations of DLA:

- a) D-lactate itself is toxic to the brain (neurotoxic),
- b)  $H^+$  or increased systemic acidosis, and
- c) Unknown compounds produced or released along with D-lactate are toxic to the brain.

Indeed, compounds such as formate, histamine, ethanol, tyramine, and endotoxin have been found in the rumen of cattle with DLA (Dunlop and Hammond 1965), and excessive urinary excretion of hydroxyphenyllactic and phenylacetic acids (Uribarri et al. 1998) has been observed in patients with this condition. The role that each of these compounds may play in causing the neurological abnormalities, is uncertain but it is clear that ethanol is not responsible for the symptoms. Although the patients appear to be drunk, serum levels of ethanol are normal (Hudson et al. 1990). Neonates with DLA are more vulnerable to neurological symptoms and encephalopathy (Gurevitch et al. 1993; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Neonatal calves with diarrhea had neurological symptoms when serum D-lactate concentration exceeded 5 mmol/L (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Lorenz 2004b; Lorenz et al. 2005).

D-lactate can penetrate into the central nervous system by simple diffusion and can thus reach high concentrations in the brain (Uribarri et al. 1998). Recent studies also showed that D-lactate can cross the blood brain barrier (Aubert et al. 2005; Martin et al. 2006; Ros et al. 2001; Tekkök et al. 2003). Although it has been hypothesized that D-lactate may accumulate in the brain because of the low local level of metabolizing enzyme (Oh et al. 1985), levels of D-lactate in the cerebrospinal fluid have been found to be similar to those in the blood (Benoist et al. 2003; Karton et al. 1987; Okubo et al. 2000; Uribarri et al. 1998). However, CSF D-lactate levels were not well established in many cases (Benoist et al. 2003; Oh et al. 1985; Okubo et al. 2000; Thurn et al. 1985). Moreover, the correlation between serum D-lactate levels and severity of symptoms is poor (De Vrese et al. 1990; Lorenz 2004b; Thurn et al. 1985). However, Lorenz and coworkers in 2004 and 2005 showed a correlation (70%) between serum D-lactate concentration and the degree of nervous symptoms (ataxia) in diarrheic calves; they also documented that D-lactate concentrations were higher in the less severely dehydrated calves (Lorenz 2004b; Lorenz et al. 2005). They did not measure CSF lactates.

In 1985, Thurn and coworkers (Thurn et al. 1985) found that patients with jejunoileal bypass reported symptoms consistent with D-lactic acid encephalopathy but only a few of them had high plasma levels of D-lactate, while some individuals with high plasma D-lactate levels did not have symptoms. The fact that some patients present with encephalopathy did not have high plasma D-lactate levels strengthens the suggestion that the encephalopathy results from toxins which may be produced simultaneously with D-lactic acid, or may be due to trapped D-lactate in nervous tissue. However, CSF was not available to measure D-lactate levels in any or many of these encephalopathic patients.

Acidosis itself is not likely to be responsible for neurological manifestations since patients with other types of acidosis of comparable or greater severity do not present with neurological signs (Owens et al. 1998; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Altered pH may have some role in the toxic effect of D-lactate or other chemicals on the brain since patients with DLA usually have significant metabolic acidosis. It is also probable that D-lactate is harmful to the central nervous system only in the presence of another metabolic defect, such as deficiency of certain vitamins, which might only be present in patients who develop the syndrome (Uribarri et al. 1998). Interference of pyruvate metabolism by D-lactate has been postulated based on the observation of clinical similarities between DLA and inherited or acquired abnormalities of pyruvate metabolism (Cross and Callaway 1984).



Excessive production of D-lactate either in the colon or rumen is the beginning of a crisis (Giesecke et al. 1985; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Oh et al. 1985; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). However, if D-lactic acid or D-lactate is not absorbed into the circulatory system, the patient may not exhibit clinical manifestation of D-lactatemia; DLA and neuropathy.

Slow metabolism and the single route of elimination of D-lactate from the body result in accumulation of D-lactate in the blood and other body compartments. Once the serum D-lactate concentration exceeds 3 mmol/L level, patients start exhibiting neurological signs of DLA on top of the signs of the primary disease (Chan et al. 1994; Hingorani and Chan 2001; Petersen 2005; Thurn et al. 1985; Uribarri et al. 1998). In cases of renal and hepatic impairment, elimination of D-lactate from the body is more severely compromised. The result is further accumulation of D-lactate in the body. In extreme cases, with very high D-lactate concentrations (110 mmol/L), ataxia, paralysis and coma are seen (Christopher et al. 1990; Jorens et al. 2004; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Therefore, impairment in D-lactate metabolism or excretion can lead to a metabolic crisis.

Differences in blood pH in acidosis experiments conducted by few previous workers (De Vrese et al. 1990; Gentile et al. 2004; Laptook et al. 1988; Lorenz et al. 2005; Patra et al. 1993) were quite modest compared with those observed in patients with clinical DLA (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998; Yasuda et al. 1993).

#### **2.3.4.3.1 D-lactate and the central nervous system**

Low pH (< 7.2) enhances L-lactate transport across the blood brain barrier (Oldendorf et al. 1979). In addition to lipid mediated penetration (Oldendorf et al. 1979), L-lactate may be transported across the blood brain barrier by mono-carboxylic acid transporters (Gladden 2004; Hertz and Dienel 2005; Schurr 2006) which are reported to be stereo specific (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). L-lactate is formed within nervous and muscle tissues by metabolism of glucose (Aubert et al. 2005; Gladden 2004).

D-lactate also has the ability to rapidly pass the blood brain barrier though it may not be pH dependent (Oldendorf et al. 1979). L-lactate competes with D-lactate for uptake from blood by cerebrospinal tissue (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005).

As many of the neurological signs are acute and depressive in nature, D-lactate may mediate these by affecting neurotransmitters or receptors. Since glutamate and  $\gamma$ -aminobutyrate (GABA) are important chemical neurotransmitters (Ge et al. 2005; Gjedde et al. 2002; Horikawa et al. 1996; Krnjević 2005) D-lactate may interfere with these transmitters to cause acute neuropathy. D-lactate might interrupt (antagonize) the excitatory activities of glutamate or initiate (agonize) the inhibitory activities of GABA. D-lactate, unlike L-lactate, inhibits the development of an action potential in the optic nerve of rodents in vitro (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). Neurons are not capable of utilizing D-lactate (Oh et al. 1985; Tekkök et al. 2003). Cassady and coworkers in 2001 (Cassady et al. 2001) reported an acute increase in GABA release in rodent cerebral cortical superfusates following topical application of D-lactate (20 mM). Similarly, D-

lactate in vivo may initiate GABA release which could trigger inhibitory pathways (Krause and Schwarz 2005; Krnjević 2005; Kuffler and Edwards 1958; McCormick and Tunnicliff 1998) causing somnolence, depression and paresis (Waagepetersen et al. 2003). L-lactate can be metabolized by neurons (Aubert et al. 2005; Gladden 2004; Schurr 2006) and can be exchanged with glutamate during baseline or excitation both in neurons and astrocytes (Gjedde et al. 2002; Hertz and Dienel 2005), thereby playing a major role in synaptic activity (Magistretti and Pellerin 1999; Pellerin and Magistretti 1994). D-lactate may interfere with this coupling synaptic activity which is critical for excitatory pathways (Krnjević 2005; Magistretti and Pellerin 1999). L-lactate is thought to be cerebro-protective (Gladden 2004; Medina and Tabernero 2005; Ros et al. 2001; Schurr 2006) and can act as an energy source (Bouzier-Sore et al. 2003; Gladden 2004; Hertz et al. 2007; Schurr 2006). Unlike L-lactate, D-lactate does not interfere with glutamate accumulation (Cassady et al. 2001) or with acetate uptake (Waniewski and Martin 1998) in nervous tissue cultures.

In acute ethanol consumption, neurological depression may be caused by low concentrations of circulating tryptophans (Badawy et al. 1995). However, alcohol is also able to interact with the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor complex and facilitate GABA action (Gonzales and Hoffman 1991; Starke 1991), therefore, D-lactate may have similar actions in similar fashion in those receptors.

### **2.3.5 Therapies and prevention**

Therapeutic measures in DLA vary with the type of primary disease and predisposing causes. Therapeutic and prevention measures can be categorized into immediate (treatment) and long term (control) measures. General therapeutic measures are fluid or bicarbonate therapy, peritoneal dialysis, antibiotic use, dietary management and many others. Treatments basically focus on removal of clinical signs, elimination of D-lactate, correction of acidosis, nourishing the patient and correction of microbial overgrowth and imbalance in the intestines. General control measures are appropriate dietary management, proper use of antibiotics, and use of prebiotics or / and probiotics to maintain a healthy intestinal flora.

Therapeutic management of DLA cases focuses on different strategies; clinical symptomatic treatments, elimination of D-lactate and acidosis, reducing D-lactate production and absorption in the gut, and also on preventive or control measures to avoid recurrence of DLA (Petersen 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005; Uchida et al. 2004; Uribarri et al. 1998). Many strategies are based on the fact that many DLA cases have a gastro intestinal link.

#### **2.3.5.1 Clinical approach to treatment**

Common approaches to the treatment of DLA use simple methods to eliminate D-lactate from the body (Anderson et al. 1997; Mathieu et al. 1991; Puwanant et al. 2005;

Uribarri et al. 1998). Bicarbonate is the most commonly used infusion to reduce acidosis and acidemia (Arieff et al. 1982; Booth and Naylor 1987; Cooper et al. 1990; Kasari and Naylor 1985; Mathieu et al. 1991; Puwanant et al. 2005). Doses of bicarbonate, amount of fluid and rate of infusions administered to patients with DLA were case dependant. The results were not consistent and raise many doubts about the effectiveness of these treatments; hence further research is needed. Regular monitoring of renal clearance of D-lactate is important to understand the efficacy of fluid therapy, dehydration status and renal health. Faster removal of D-lactate can be achieved by peritoneal dialysis in weak patients with renal failure (Fine 1989; Petersen 2005). Intermittent or continuous dialysis can be performed with saline.

The next step is to minimize the production and absorption of D-lactate. Some measures are alteration of diet, use of antibiotics and use of probiotics or prebiotics. Many of these measures target intestinal flora to reduce D-lactic acid production (Gurevitch et al. 1993; Narula et al. 2000; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Neomycin or kanamycin (5-10 mg/kg body weight) and other gut acting antibiotics have been used; however, they were not very successful (Bongaerts et al. 2000; Bongaerts et al. 1997; Gavazzi et al. 2001; Hudson et al. 1990; Uchida et al. 2004). Bongaerts and coworkers recently showed that yeast mediated a suppression of D-lactate production after antibiotic cocktail treatment in a patient with short small bowel (Bongaerts et al. 2005). Other probiotics have also been used in certain cases with limited success (Chermesh and Eliakim 2006; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Ewaschuk et al. 2006; Katelaris 1996; Uchida et al. 2004). The most commonly administered organisms were *Lactococcus* and *Lactobacillus* species which could compete with and inhibit D-lactic acid producers. Feeding microbes that utilize D-lactate is another approach. Prebiotics seem to be a potential treatment method which has yet to be fully investigated (Evans and Martin 1977; Martin and Streeter 1995; Martin et al. 1999; Passos et al. 2003; Vicini et al. 2003).

### **2.3.5.2 Dietary management**

Dietary management is applied following bowel surgery (Caldarini et al. 1996; Hudson et al. 1990; Puwanant et al. 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005), enteritis (Vella and Farrugia 1998), diarrhetic diseases (Ferguson et al. 1981; Pearson et al. 1978), exocrine pancreatic insufficiency (Packer et al. 2005), and lactose intolerance (Hove and Mortensen 1995) to manage excessive organic acid production (DeGregorio et al. 1982) including D-lactic acid production (Editorial. 1990; Kleen et al. 2003; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Parental or enteral nutrition is the choice of feeding in certain cases for the high risk period. Strict limitation of diet may be beneficial to avoid supplying fermentable compounds to the colon. In cases of exocrine pancreatic insufficiency, the missing enzymes may be supplemented in the diet, or predigested food (ready made nutrients) in the right quantities can be fed enterally (Westermarck and Wiberg 2003). In veterinary practice, such patients (dogs) are treated by supplements such as Lypex pancreatic enzyme capsules (VetPlus International Ltd, Lytham, United Kingdom) which contain lipase 30000, amylase 18750 and protease 1200 Ph Eur U. These patients are fed with low fat diets such as beef liver or pork pancreas extract / soup with an appropriate commercial food

/ products similar to Waltham<sup>®</sup> Chappie dog food (Waltham<sup>®</sup> Centre for Pet Nutrition, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA). Chappie consists of protein 5.5%, oil 2.0%, ash 1.5%, fibre 0.4%, moisture 77.0%, copper 2mg/kg (as Cu<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), vitamin A 500 IU/kg, vitamin D 150 IU/kg and vitamin E 10 mg/kg (Westermarck and Wiberg 2003).

### 2.3.5.3 Control (and prevention)

Control has two themes; control of recurrence in an affected patient, and control of occurrence (prevention) in a susceptible patient or herd.

Bacterial overgrowth (dysbiosis) (Hove and Mortensen 1995) and decreased gut pH (Caldarini et al. 1996) play a major role in increasing D-lactic acid producing bacteria (Bongaerts et al. 2000; Bongaerts et al. 1997; Connolly et al. 2005; Hove et al. 1999). The two most commonly used control approaches are to supplement the diet with live microbes (probiotics) or with nutritional compounds (prebiotics) that enhance the proliferation of favorable, non-D-lactate producing (gram negative strictly anaerobic) bacteria such as *Selenomonas ruminantium* and *Megasphaera elsdenii* (Martin 1998). Probiotics (such as *Lactobacillus* strains) (Chermesh and Eliakim 2006; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Ewaschuk et al. 2006; Katelaris 1996; Uchida et al. 2004) and prebiotics (such as malate) (Martin et al. 1999; Montano et al. 1999; Uchida et al. 2004) may be used in the treatment / prevention of DLA.

The use of antibiotics (feed growth additives) reduces the incidence of lactic acidosis. The mechanisms by which growth promoting antibiotics improve growth performance are not known with certainty, but may include:

- a) Nutrients are more efficiently absorbed because of a thinner small intestinal epithelium;
- b) Nutrients are spared due to a reduction in competing microorganisms;
- c) Microorganisms responsible for subclinical infections are reduced or eliminated;
- d) Production of growth-depressing toxins or metabolites by the gastrointestinal microbiota is reduced;
- e) Microbial deconjugation of bile salts is reduced.

Growth promoting antibiotics accomplish their effect in the small intestine while they have some effect on the microbiota in the large intestine (Hove et al. 1999). The microbiota in the hindgut of the healthy animal has a beneficial effect on the host animal via the fermentation of feed material that escaped digestion in the small intestine and via its stabilizing effects on microbial population and the mucosal structure and function throughout the gut.

Since the use of antibiotics to control D-lactic acid producing bacteria is controversial, a better approach would be use of probiotics (Chermesh and Eliakim 2006; Ewaschuk et al. 2006; Katelaris 1996) or prebiotics (Martin et al. 1999; Montano et al. 1999; Uchida et al. 2004) together with symptomatic remedies (vitamins-thiamine,

electrolytes and fluid therapy) (Booth and Naylor 1987; Lorenz and Vogt 2006; Uribarri et al. 1998). Manipulating the gut microbial flora (by *Lactococcus* / *Lactobacillus* species), introducing competitive inhibitors to D-lactic producers, feeding microbes that utilize lactate, providing prebiotic compounds such as malic acid (C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>) which enhances the removal of lactate are approaches which could be further investigated in order to control D-lactic acid production in the gastrointestinal tract. Malate has the ability to modulate pH in its environment (Passos et al. 2003; Piva et al. 2002; Russell and Rychlik 2001). Malate promotes the growth of gut bacteria that can convert lactate to propionate (Evans and Martin 1977; Martin 1998). Malate has been used to reduce rumen D-lactic acid production in cattle (Martin 1998; Nisbet and Martin 1991; Nisbet and Martin 1994; Russell and Rychlik 2001). Therefore, malate may be a potential candidate in the prevention of DLA. Dietary supplements of CaCO<sub>3</sub> and MgCl<sub>2</sub> may potentially diminish intestinal production of D-lactic acid (Caldarini et al. 1996) by increasing the luminal rumen and colonic pH. Ca malate may be used to gain both properties.

Thiamine supplementation may reduce recurrence of DLA when given to susceptible individuals (Hudson et al. 1990; Uribarri et al. 1998). Surgical (serial transverse enteroplasty) management enhanced the recovery of refractory DLA in a patient with short-bowel syndrome recently (Modi et al. 2006).

## **2.4 Analysis of lactic and other organic acids**

### **2.4.1 Diagnosis and confirmatory tests**

Biological fluids including blood and urine are commonly analyzed for D- and L-lactate determination (Ewaschuk et al. 2002; Ohmori and Iwamoto 1988; Okubo et al. 2000; Omole et al. 1999; Van-Hee et al. 2004). Blood lactate concentrations are measured by some modern automated analyzers (Braconnier et al. 2003; Zwart et al. 1987). Serum concentrations are measured using either enzymatic assays (Buttery and Pannall 1986; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Martí et al. 1997) or chromatographic methods (Ewaschuk et al. 2002; Ohmori and Iwamoto 1988; Okubo et al. 2000; Omole et al. 1999; Van-Hee et al. 2004).

For modern automated analyzers (blood gas machines) only 0.5 ml blood sample is needed, however, the sample needs to be tested soon after collection (immediate fresh sample or analyzed within 2 h kept in ice). Serum separated from blood can be stored at -20 °C for years for chromatography and less than 1 mL blood sample is needed for serum separation.

Stereospecific identification of D-lactate in body fluids (serum and cerebrospinal fluid), urine and feces is important in diagnosis and treating DLA. High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) is preferred for accurate quantifications (Ewaschuk et al. 2002; Minniti et al. 2001; Okubo et al. 2000; Omole et al. 2001) to the other methods such as enzymatic procedure (Buttery and Pannall 1986; Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Martí et al. 1997).

## 2.4.2 Measuring lactates

Modern automated blood analyzers measure blood gases, lactate, electrolytes, hemoglobin, lactate and glucose (Severinghaus 2002). Lactate measurement is based on spectrophotometry (reflective photometry) or enzymatic assay (lactate oxidase) and usually express total lactates in mmol(s) per liter (mmol/L) of blood.

Enzymatic methods are interfered by certain compounds including sodium fluoride, acetaminophen and potassium oxalate. HPLC systems are accurate, precise, repeatable, and have negligible interference from contaminants (Ohmori and Iwamoto 1988; Omole et al. 1999). The HPLC method is also applicable to a variety of biological fluids (and extracts).

## 2.4.3 Measuring L- and D-lactates using HPLC

Measurement of D-lactate in body fluids using HPLC system was established by Omole and coworkers (Omole et al. 1999) in 1999. Both L- and D-lactates are separately eluted in the chromatogram and can be quantified relative to known standards. Venous blood (3 mL) is collected, allowed to coagulate for 20 min and serum separated by refrigerated centrifugation (IEC Centra-7R Refrigerated Centrifuge; International Equipment Company, Needham Heights, Massachusetts, USA) at 1000 RCF for 30 min. Serum is stored at -20 °C. D- and L-lactate concentrations measured from 0.2 mL serum sample using an HPLC system (Waters 600 HPLC pump, 486 UV detector and 786 Ultra WISP auto-injector, Millennium32 v.4 software; Waters, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada). For the separation of D- and L-lactic acid a stereoselective 3 µm ODS (octadecyl Silane) packed (50 mm × 4.6) analytical ligand exchange column coated with N,N-dioctyl- alanine (ChiralPak MA+; Chiral Technologies Inc., Exton, Pennsylvania, USA) is employed (Omole et al. 1999). A Guard-Pak Precolumn Module containing an ODS (octadecylsilyl) cartridge (Waters Guard-Pak™ precolumn; Waters, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada) insert is placed serially just before the analytical column to reduce the risk of obstruction, to limit interfering substances and enhance elution capability. Internal standard is a 2 mmol/L malonic acid solution. The mobile phase is a 2 mmol/L copper sulfate in 1% acetonitrile. The flow rate for the mobile phase is 0.4 mL/min and the column works at room temperature (25 °C). UV detection occurs at 236 nm wavelength.

## 2.4.4 Measuring other organic acids using HPLC

Measurement of organic acids in body fluids is performed using HPLC system (Ewaschuk et al. 2002; Omole et al. 1999) which has a nonstereoselective, reverse phase Shodex RSPAK KC-811 (300 mm × 8) analytical column with a KC-811 precolumn (Showa Denko K.K., Tokyo, Japan). Internal standard is a 7 mmol/L aspartate solution. The mobile phase is a 0.1% phosphoric acid in double distilled water. The flow rate for the

mobile phase is 0.7 mL/min and the column temperature is maintained at 50 °C. UV detection wavelength is at 236 nm. The rest of the procedure and quantifications are similar to the above section (2.4.3).

## 3 EXPERIMENTAL MODEL STUDIES

### 3.1 D-lactate induced neurotoxicity in a calf model

#### 3.1.1 Introduction

Acidemia is a common problem in humans and other animals. In diarrheic calves, the severity of acidemia correlates with neurological depression (Naylor 1989). In humans with short bowel syndrome, DLA is suggested as the cause of certain neurological symptoms (Bongaerts et al. 1995; Bongaerts et al. 2000; Bongaerts et al. 1997; Hingorani and Chan 2001; Hudson et al. 1990; Oh et al. 1979; Perlmutter et al. 1983; Uribarri et al. 1998). Similarly, in a variety of ruminant diseases including neonatal diarrhea, ruminal carbohydrate overload and acidosis without dehydration syndromes, DLA occurs in association with functional impairment of central nervous system (CNS) including signs of ataxia and coma (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Gentile et al. 2004; Jorens et al. 2004; Omole et al. 2001; Schelcher et al. 1998). In cats, DLA occurs in experimental propylene glycol intoxication (Christopher et al. 1990) and in exocrine pancreatic insufficiency (Packer et al. 2005). In both cases DLA is associated with CNS depression, ataxia and in one case, coma. In a recent human case, accidental propylene glycol ingestion was associated with a very high serum D-lactate concentration (110 mmol/L), subsequent loss of CNS function and development of coma (Jorens et al. 2004).

At physiological pH, D-lactic acid is almost completely dissociated (De Vrese et al. 1990; Ewaschuk et al. 2005). Whether or not acidosis per se or the D-lactate anion is responsible for impaired CNS function is not well established. A bolus injection of 223 mmol sodium D-lactate in 100 mL of water produced ataxia, depression and a reduced palpebral reflex in calves (Lorenz et al. 2005). However, the experiment was criticized since the solution was hyperosmolar with an osmotic pressure approximately 15 times that of plasma; therefore, some of the neurological signs might have been related to fluid shifts (Stampfli 2005). Similarly, there is disagreement about whether D-lactate is directly responsible for neurological signs in humans (Uribarri et al. 1998).

The objectives of this study were to compare the influence of different types of acidosis on neurological function, and to determine whether signs are caused by either increased acidity or D- or L-lactate concentrations.



### **3.1.2 Materials and methods**

#### **3.1.2.1 Experimental animals and care**

Calves for this study were obtained from the Dairy Barn of the Department of Animal and Poultry Sciences, University of Saskatchewan, Canada (Table 1) which had Holstein breed and only male calves were provided for the experiment. The calves were housed indoors in the Animal Care Facility at the Western College of Veterinary Medicine, University of Saskatchewan. The indoor environment was held at  $22 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $65 \pm 5\%$  relative humidity, and was lit from 6:00 to 20:00 h. Each calf was housed in a  $2.0 \times 1.5 \text{ m}^2$  pen. Flooring was a 3 cm thick rubber mat covered with approximately 4 cm of wood shavings.

Clean water was freely available to these calves through automatic water bowls fixed to the walls. The stalls were cleaned twice a day. The calves were offered alfalfa hay and fed milk replacer (20 - 20 - 20 Wet Nurse™, green tag; Prairie Micro-Tech Inc., Regina, Saskatchewan, Canada) twice a day. Milk replacer solution was made on a 20% v/v basis and fed at 2.5 - 3.0 L a meal. The calves were weighed (Norac Instaweigh™ Instrumentation Animal Scale; Norac Weighing and Control Systems, Norac International Inc., Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada) on the arrival to the Animal Care Facility, and prior to the catheterization (Table 1). The latter weight was used for dosage calculations.

**Table 1.** Calf information and order of infusion of DL-lactic acid (DL-LA), hydrochloric acid (HCl), L-lactic acid (L-LA) and saline

Calf ID	Body weight (kg)	Age (d)	Order of infusions			
			DL-LA	HCl	L-LA	Saline
648588504	62	35	2	NA	1	NA
287348803502	68	41	4	2	3	1
8648585501	64	34	NA	1	NA	NA
8648583499	77	47	1	2	3	4
8648582498	88	37	NA	NA	1	2
277634660	75	30	1	4	3	2
8648573489	55	17	1	4	3	2
8648572488	68	15	1	NA	NA	2
Total number of infusions			6	5	6	6
Mean ± se	69.6 ± 3.6	32.0 ± 3.9				

NA= not available (infusion not performed).

### 3.1.2.2 Catheterization

Calves were catheterized with indwelling jugular intravenous, ear arterial, and atlanto-occipital CSF catheters (Cox and Littledike 1978; De Craene et al. 1997; Jones and Robinson 1981). All surgeries were performed in the Department of Large Animal Clinical Science, Western College of Veterinary Medicine, University of Saskatchewan. The calves were premedicated with intravenous hydromorphone at 0.1 mg/kg, sometimes in combination with metomidine at 7 µg/kg or medetomidine at 4 µg/kg, induced with a combination of ketamine at 2 to 6 mg/kg and diazepam at 0.1 to 0.5 mg/kg, intubated and maintained under gaseous isoflurane anesthesia. Strict aseptic technique was followed throughout the catheter placement procedure.

#### 3.1.2.2.1 Atlanta-occipital CSF catheter

A spinal Tuohy needle (18 G, 9 cm) from a freshly opened epidural kit (Mila International Inc., Florence, Kentucky, USA) was inserted into the subarachnoid space (cisterna magna, site confirmed by needle ‘pop’ and aspiration of CSF). The catheter (20G, 9203 wire reinforced, closed end) was threaded 10 to 15 cm into the space, the needle withdrawn, and a sampling adaptor and cap attached to the open end of the tube. The catheter was fixed in place with a butterfly tape and sutures near the skin-catheter interface. The sampling tip was closed with an infusion cap, wrapped in sterile gauze soaked in

chlorhexidine acetate 1% (Hibitane<sup>®</sup> Veterinary Ointment; Wyeth Animal Health, Division of Wyeth Canada, Guelph, Ontario, Canada) and placed in a sterile plastic bag.

### **3.1.2.2.2 Jugular intravenous catheters**

A sterile catheter was made using sterile vinyl tube (Dural Plastics and Engineering, Auburn, Australia) with an inner diameter of 1 mm and a length of 45 cm. The catheter was inserted through a needle into the jugular vein. The catheter was placed 25-30 cm into the vein (depending on the calf body weight) so that the tip lay in the anterior vena cava. The sampling end was tunneled subcutaneously (5-6 cm) to reduce the possibility of thrombophlebitis. Both jugular veins were catheterized; one catheter was used for infusion and the other for venous blood sampling. The entire neck was covered with sterile dressing to protect the three catheters. Pockets in the dressing allowed access to the catheters.

### **3.1.2.2.3 Ear arterial catheter**

A freshly opened arterial catheter (22-G [0.9 mm] × 25 mm length, BD Insyte<sup>™</sup>, Becton Dickinson, Infusion Systems Inc., Sandy, Utah, USA) was placed in the ear artery on the dorsal surface of one of the ears for arterial sampling.

### **3.1.2.3 Post surgical care**

The post surgical rest period was a minimum of 4 days during which the catheterized calves were treated with an antibiotic, enrofloxacin, 5 mg/kg (Baytril<sup>®</sup> 100 injectable solution; Bayer HealthCare, Bayer Inc., Animal Health Division, Toronto, Ontario, Canada) and an analgesic, ketoprofen, 3 mg/kg (Anafen<sup>®</sup> 100; Merial Canada Inc., 500 boul. Morgan, Baie d'Urfe, Quebec, Canada) intra muscularly. Sixteen calves were surgically catheterized; eight remained healthy with functioning catheters and were used for infusions (Table 1). Following completion of the experiment, two calves were randomly euthanized using IV dose (2 mL/4.5 kg) of Pentobarbital Sodium USP (Euthanyl<sup>®</sup>, 240 mg/mL, Din 00141704; Bimeda-MTC Animal Health Inc, Vêtoquinol Canada Inc (distributor), Lavaltrie, Quebec, Canada) to confirm the location of the catheters at necropsy. This was carried out to ensure that CSF was being sampled. The placement of CSF catheters in surviving calves was confirmed by contrast radiology.

### 3.1.2.4 Experimental design

The calves (n = 8) with indwelling cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), venous and arterial blood catheters were experimentally infused for 6 h with solutions of DL-lactic acid (DL-LA), L-lactic acid (L-LA), hydrochloric acid (HCl) or physiological saline (NaCl) as a control. The order of treatments was randomly assigned. CSF fluid, venous and arterial blood were sampled over a 24 h period and concentrations for D- and L-lactic acid and blood gas values were determined. Neurological assessments of the calves were also carried out throughout the experimental period. The study received approval from the Animal Research Ethics Board of the University of Saskatchewan, and was carried out in accordance with the guidelines specified by the Canadian Council on Animal Care (Canadian Council on Animal Care 1993).

### 3.1.2.5 Infusates and infusion protocol

DL-LA, L-LA (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri, USA), and HCl (BDH Inc. Toronto, Ontario, Canada) were formulated as 300 mmol/L solutions while saline (NaCl; EMD Chemicals Inc., Gibbstown, New Jersey, USA) was 150 mmol/L; pH values, mean  $\pm$  se, for the four solutions were  $2.5 \pm 0.1$ ,  $2.6 \pm 0.1$ ,  $1.2 \pm 0.2$  and  $5.6 \pm 0.1$ , respectively.

By analysis, DL-LA contained 53% D-lactate and 47% L-lactate. DL-LA was the choice of infusion instead of pure D-lactic acid due to financial circumstances. Since bulk quantities (8-10 L of 300 mmol/L) of infusions needed for a calf, purchase of D-lactic acid in such quantities was not affordable. All infusates were autoclaved prior to use. A separate experiment with three sets of solution documented a small loss in weight to  $99.93 \pm 0.02$  % of the original weight and no loss of lactate or its isomers following autoclaving; for DL-lactate solutions, D-lactate concentrations, mmol/L, were  $141.5 \pm 1.4$  and  $144.7 \pm 1.1$ , L-lactate  $146.5 \pm 2.0$  and  $150.6 \pm 1.4$  pre and post autoclaving respectively.

The eight calves randomly received intravenous infusions of DL-LA, L-LA, HCl or saline (Table 1) at an infusion rate of 20 mL/kg BW per hour using an automated infusion pump (Imed 980 volumetric infusion pump; Imed Corporation San Diego, California, USA) for 4 h. Infusion was continued for a further 2 h or until venous pH reached 7.05. If venous pH rose above 7.1 which was considered a typical lower point in acidosis, infusion was restarted. After 12 h from the beginning of the infusion, severely acidotic calves were treated with 155 mmol/L NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri, USA) solution to correct blood pH and alleviate neurological disturbance. There was a minimum period of 2 days between each infusion.

### 3.1.2.7 Sampling and measurements

Samples of CSF fluid (~0.7 mL), venous (4 mL) and arterial (1 mL) blood were collected, and neurological assessment was performed at -1 (pre infusion), 0 (start of infusion), 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 (completion of infusion), 7 (post infusion), 8, 10 and 24 h.

Neurological assessment was performed by a veterinarian who was blinded to the type of infusion being administered. Neurological function was scored based on the strength of the suck, menace (response of the integrity of the entire visual pathway), palpebral (sensory component-trigeminal nerve and motor component-facial nerve), tactile (local sensitivity along spine) reflexes, and ability to stand (Kasari and Naylor 1986; Lorenz 2004b; Naylor 1989). Each item was given a score of from 0 (normal) to 2 (severely abnormal) according to a previously published scale (Kasari and Naylor 1986). The values were summated to produce a total neurological score (TNS). Calves with normal CNS function had scores of 0 while severely obtunded calves could have a maximum score of 10.

### 3.1.2.8 Laboratory analyses

Heparinized arterial and venous blood (1 mL each) and 0.3 mL of CSF fluid were placed on ice and analyzed within 40 minutes of collection for pH, bicarbonate ( $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ), base excess, partial pressure of carbon dioxide and oxygen ( $\text{Pco}_2$  and  $\text{Po}_2$ ) using a blood gas analyzer (ABL<sup>TM</sup> 5; Radiometer Medical A/S, Copenhagen, Denmark) (Severinghaus 2002). Hemoglobin and its oxygenation status were measured in a hemoximeter (OSM3; Radiometer Medical A/S, Copenhagen, Denmark) (Zwart et al. 1987).

The remaining venous blood (3 ml) was allowed to coagulate for 20 min, and serum was separated in a refrigerated centrifuge (IEC Centra-7R Refrigerated Centrifuge; International Equipment, Needham Heights, Massachusetts, USA) at 1,000 RCF for 30 min. The serum and remaining CSF fluid were stored at -20°C. D- and L-lactate concentrations were measured from 0.1 ml of serum or CSF sample using an HPLC system (Waters 600 HPLC pump, 486 UV detector, 786 Ultra WISP autoinjector, and Millennium v. 4 software; Waters, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada) as we previously described (Omole et al. 1999). The sample mixed with an internal standard (2 mmol/L malonic acid) in 1:1 vol/vol ratio was centrifuged and filtered to deproteinize via Ultrafree®-MC 5000 NMWL filter units (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts, USA) under 3000 RCF (AccuSpin Micro 17; Fishers Scientific, Schwerte, Germany) for 30 min. For the separation of D- or L-lactate isomer a stereoselective 3  $\mu\text{m}$  ODS-packed (50 mm  $\times$  4.6 mm) analytical ligand exchange column coated with *N,N*-dioctyl-alanine (ChiralPak MA+; Chiral Technologies, Exton, Pennsylvania, USA) was employed. A Guard-Pak Precolumn Module containing an ODS (octadecylsilyl) cartridge (Waters Guard-Pak<sup>TM</sup> precolumn; Waters) insert was placed serially ahead the analytical column to reduce the risk of obstruction and to enhance elution capability. The mobile phase was a 2 mmol/L copper sulfate in 1% acetonitrile. The flow rate for the mobile phase was 0.4 mL/min and the column worked at room temperature (25 °C). UV detection occurred at 236 nm wavelength

(Omole et al. 1999); 20  $\mu$ l aliquots of the final filtrate were injected into the HPLC system and a sample was run for 30 min (Ewaschuk et al. 2002).

Infusate pH was measured using a pH meter (Beckman  $\emptyset$  32 pH meter; Beckman Instruments Inc., Fullerton, California, USA).

### **3.1.2.9 Statistical analysis**

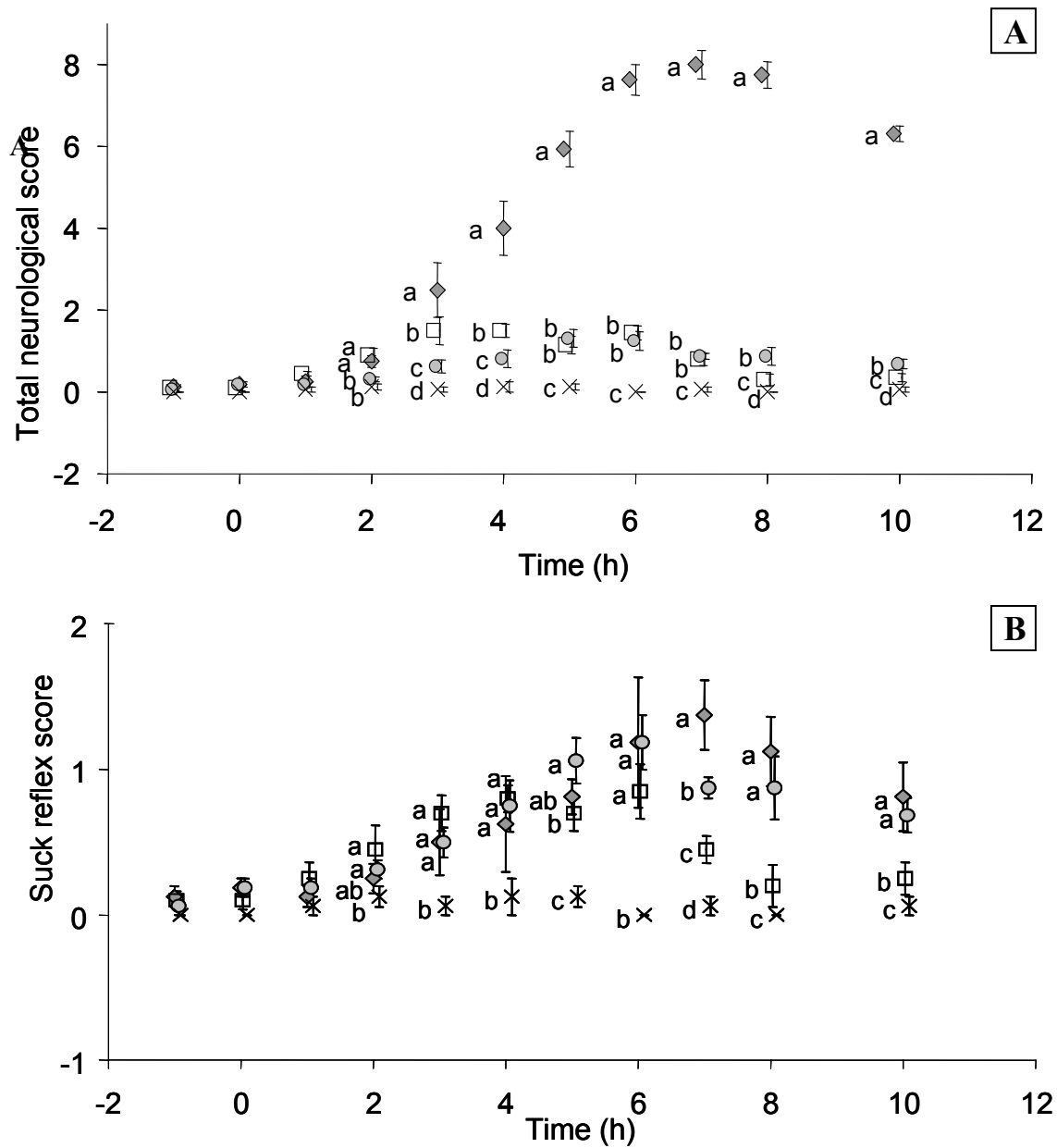
Graphs and Figures were created using a spreadsheet (Microsoft Excel; Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, Washington, USA). Descriptive statistics and Pearson Correlation Coefficients were calculated using a statistical analytical software package (SPSS statistical software v.13, 2005; SPSS Inc., Chicago, Illinois, USA). Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) and Multivariate Analysis of Variance (MANOVA) with Repeated Measures was carried out using SAS statistical software (SAS/Stat<sup>®</sup> statistical software package for Windows, v. 8.02; SAS Institute Inc., Cary, North Carolina, USA). The significance of treatment effects on neurological scores, blood gas values, and serum and CSF lactates was determined by repeated measures analysis of variance using treatment (infusion) as the independent variable (Steel and Torrie 1980). Mean values at individual time points were compared using the Student-Newman-Keul's (SNK) test. Treatment differences were also tested using orthogonal contrasts to compare DL-LA versus HCl, L-LA and saline. Polynomial contrast was also used to differentiate CSF and serum D-lactate concentrations. A *P* value of  $\leq 0.05$  was considered to be statistically significant. Values are reported as mean and standard error (mean  $\pm$  se).

### **3.1.3 Results**

All infusions were continued for 6 h except for HCl which was given intermittently between hours 4 and 6 to maintain venous pH above 7.0 and below 7.10.

#### **3.1.3.1 Neurological assessment**

Saline had no effect on neurological score (Figure 6). L-LA and HCl infusions produced mild impairments in neurological function and had no significant effect on the menace, tactile and palpebral reflexes at any time period (Video clip 1.). DL-LA infused calves had a significantly reduced menace reflex between 1 and 10 h; the menace response was completely absent at 6 h, 7 h and 8 h of infusion. Ability to stand was significantly inhibited by DL-LA infusion between 2 and 10 h; weakness was detected at 2 h, developed into ataxia at 4 h, and progressed to involuntary recumbency at 8h. During infusions other than DL-LA, involuntary recumbency was only seen on one occasion, in a calf receiving L-LA. In DL-LA infused calves significant reductions in the palpebral and tactile reflexes were first detected at 3 h, increased to maximum at 7 or 8 h (Video clip 2) and slightly recovered by 10 h. The suck reflex was unusual in that HCl and DL-LA similarly depressed this reflex; L-LA had a smaller effect (Figure 6).



**Figure 6.** Change in total neurological score [graph A] and suck reflex [graph B] during (0 to 6 h) and after infusion of DL-lactic acid (DL-LA ◆), L-lactic acid (L-LA ◻), hydrochloric (HCl ◻) or saline (×). Values at 24 h returned to baseline. Repeated measures analysis showed significant effects of treatment ( $P < 0.01$ ), time ( $P < 0.01$ ), and treatment versus time interaction ( $P < 0.01$ ). Values at each time point that do not share a common letter (a, b, c or d) are statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  by Student-Newman-Keul's test.





**Video clip 1.** Minimal or no neurological signs at 4 h after infusion of hydrochloric acid (300 mmol/L) in calves. Mean serum D-lactate concentrations were  $> 0.5$  mmol/L at 6 h and the infusion was discontinued. However, mean serum pH was  $> 7.1$ . (Please double click on the middle of the media player to see the video).



**Video clip 2.** Severe neurological disturbances at 6 h after infusion of DL-lactic acid (DL-LA, 300 mmol/L) caused paralysis to calves. Mean serum D-lactate concentrations were  $> 10$  mmol/L at 6 h and the infusion was discontinued. However, mean serum pH was  $> 7.2$ . (Please double click on the middle of the media player to see the video).

### 3.1.3.2 Acidosis

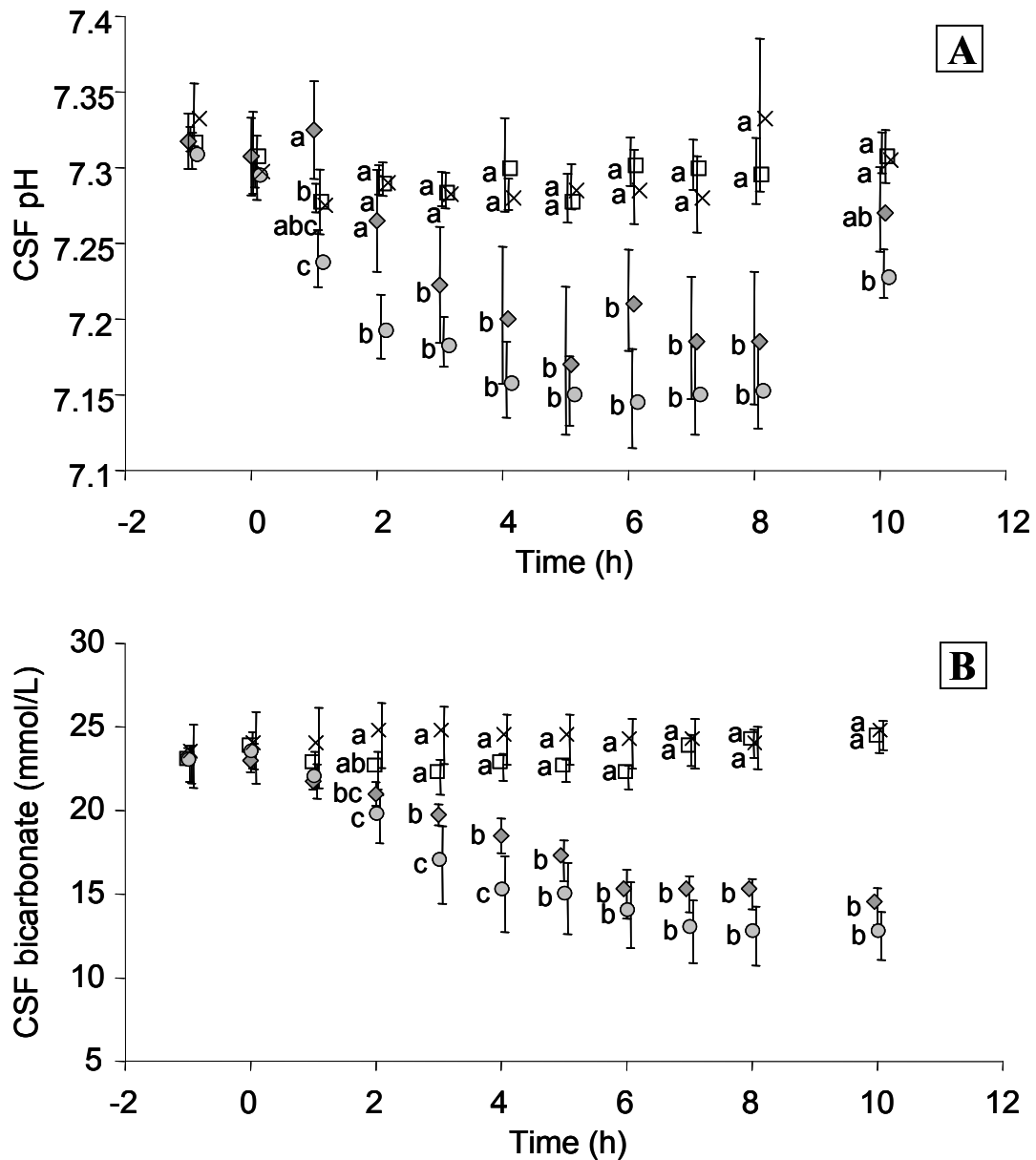
HCl infusion produced the most severe metabolic acidosis which reached a nadir at 4 h of infusion: venous blood pH  $6.9 \pm 0.1$ , bicarbonate  $7.00 \pm 1.45$  mmol/L and BE -  $23.3 \pm 1.7$  mmol/L. DL-LA produced a moderate metabolic acidemia. In contrast, L-LA infusion resulted in little change in acidemia with blood gas values similar to those during saline infusion (Table 2).

Both HCl and DL-LA infusions produced similar decreases in CSF pH, bicarbonate (Figure 7) and  $P_{CO_2}$  (Table 2). Arterial blood bicarbonate ( $r = 0.87$ ), BE ( $r = 0.84$ ), and  $P_{CO_2}$  ( $r = 0.78$ ) were highly correlated ( $P < 0.01$ ) with the corresponding CSF measurements. However, arterial and CSF pH were only moderately correlated ( $r = 0.57$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ). The correlations between CSF and venous blood gas measurements were not as strong; correlations for CSF and venous measurements of bicarbonate,  $P_{CO_2}$  and pH were 0.85, 0.56 and 0.46 respectively.

### 3.1.3.3 D- and L-lactate concentrations

Serum and CSF D-lactate were only increased by DL-LA infusion. Venous serum and CSF D-lactate concentrations were highly correlated ( $r = 0.91$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ). However, changes in CSF D-lactate lagged those in serum (Table 3).

Serum L-lactate concentrations were unaffected by HCl infusion, increased to a moderate extent during DL-LA infusion and were highest during L-LA infusion. CSF L-lactates were also highest with L-LA infusion and moderately increased with DL-LA infusion (Table 2). During L-LA infusion, peak CSF L-lactate concentrations were attained at 6 h ( $11 \pm 1$  mmol/L) and were similar to peak serum L-lactate concentration ( $10 \pm 1$  mmol/L). During DL-LA infusion, CSF L-lactate concentration ( $8 \pm 1$  mmol/L) peaked at 6 hours, and was 60% higher than serum concentration ( $5 \pm 2$  mmol/L). During DL-LA infusion peak serum and CSF L-lactate concentrations were considerably lower than those of peak D-lactate concentrations (Table 2).



**Figure 7.** Change in cerebrospinal pH [graph A] and bicarbonate concentration [graph B] during (0 to 6 h) and after infusion of DL-lactic acid (DL-LA ♦), L-lactic acid (L-LA □), hydrochloric (HCl ▣) or saline (×). Values at 24 h returned to baseline. Repeated measures analysis showed significant effects of treatment ( $P < 0.01$ ), time ( $P < 0.01$ ), and treatment versus time interaction ( $P < 0.01$ ).

**Table 2.** Effects of DL-LA, L-LA, HCl, or saline infusions on arterial, venous and cerebrospinal fluid blood gas values, and cerebrospinal fluid and venous-serum lactate concentrations

	Infusions				<i>P</i> -value
	DL-LA*	L-LA*	HCl	Saline	
<b>Serum</b>					
D-lactate, mmol/L	23.5±0.7	1.1±0.2 (0.01) <sup>†</sup>	0.9±0.1 (0.01) <sup>†</sup>	0.6±0.1 (0.01) <sup>†</sup>	<0.01
L-lactate, mmol/L	4.5±0.4	8.5±0.5 (0.02)	1.7±0.2 (0.12)	1.8±0.1 (0.01)	<0.01
<b>Venous blood</b>					
pH	7.21±0.02	7.33±0.02 (0.01)	7.05±0.02 (0.01)	7.35±0.01 (0.01)	<0.01
BE, mmol/L	-11.1±1.0	0.4±0.9 (0.01)	-18.6±1.0 (0.01)	1.7±1.0 (0.01)	<0.01
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> , mmol/L	15.6±0.6	25.3±0.9 (0.01)	10.1±0.5 (0.04)	26.5±0.9 (0.01)	<0.01
PCO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	40.3±1.4	48.0±1.9 (0.01)	34.2±1.7 (0.75)	49.7±1.5 (0.01)	0.03
PO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	44.3±1.2	39.5±1.8 (0.69)	41.4±2.3 (0.35)	36.4±1.3 (0.02)	0.32
Hemoglobin, g/L	82.9±9.2	74.1±6.5 (0.54)	85.7±8.9 (0.80) <sup>c</sup>	75.6±7.8 (0.39)	0.82
<b>Arterial blood</b>					
pH	7.26±0.02	7.38±0.02 (0.01)	7.08±0.02 (0.01)	7.41±0.01 (0.01)	<0.01
BE, mmol/L	-11.1±1.1	-3.0±0.9 (0.01)	-20.2±0.9 (0.01)	2.8±1.6 (0.01)	<0.01
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> , mmol/L	14.3±0.1	20.9±1.1 (0.01)	7.4±0.7 (0.01)	26.6±1.9 (0.01)	<0.01
PCO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	32.8±1.7	36.8±1.7 (0.07)	25.2±1.9 (0.01)	44.1±2.9 (0.01)	<0.01
PO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	107.1±5.3	105.0±7.2 (0.25)	120.2±5.5 (0.68)	95.3±6.9 (0.25)	0.04
Hemoglobin, g/L	71.8±10.0	62.3±6.7 (0.41)	74.5±9.1 (0.69)	61.8±13.3 (0.33)	0.71
<b>CSF</b>					
D-lactate, mmol/L	14.8±3.8	0.2±0.1 (0.01)	0.2±0.1 (0.01)	0.04±0.01 (0.01)	<0.01
L-lactate, mmol/L	6.9±1.2	10.7±0.8 (0.04)	3.8±1.0 (0.08)	3.4±0.5 (0.01)	<0.01
pH	7.24±0.04	7.29±0.02 (0.01)	7.20±0.06 (0.33)	7.29±0.02 (0.01)	0.170
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> , mmol/L	18.3±0.9	22.5±0.9 (0.01)	16.3±1.8 (0.55)	24.2±1.7 (0.01)	<0.01
PCO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	44.9±2.5	49.5±2.5 (0.02)	43.4±3.9 (0.75)	53.3±1.9 (0.05)	0.07
PO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	80.9±1.6	73.2±3.8 (0.67)	81.7±3.5 (0.51)	83.1±2.9 (0.35)	0.82

\* Values are mean ± se for data collected between 1 and 7 h of infusion.

<sup>†</sup> *P*-values shown in parenthesis were determined for values between 1 and 7 h of infusion inclusive by Repeated Measures MANOVA (over-all *P*-value) and orthogonal contrast comparison for DL-LA versus L-LA, HCl or saline.

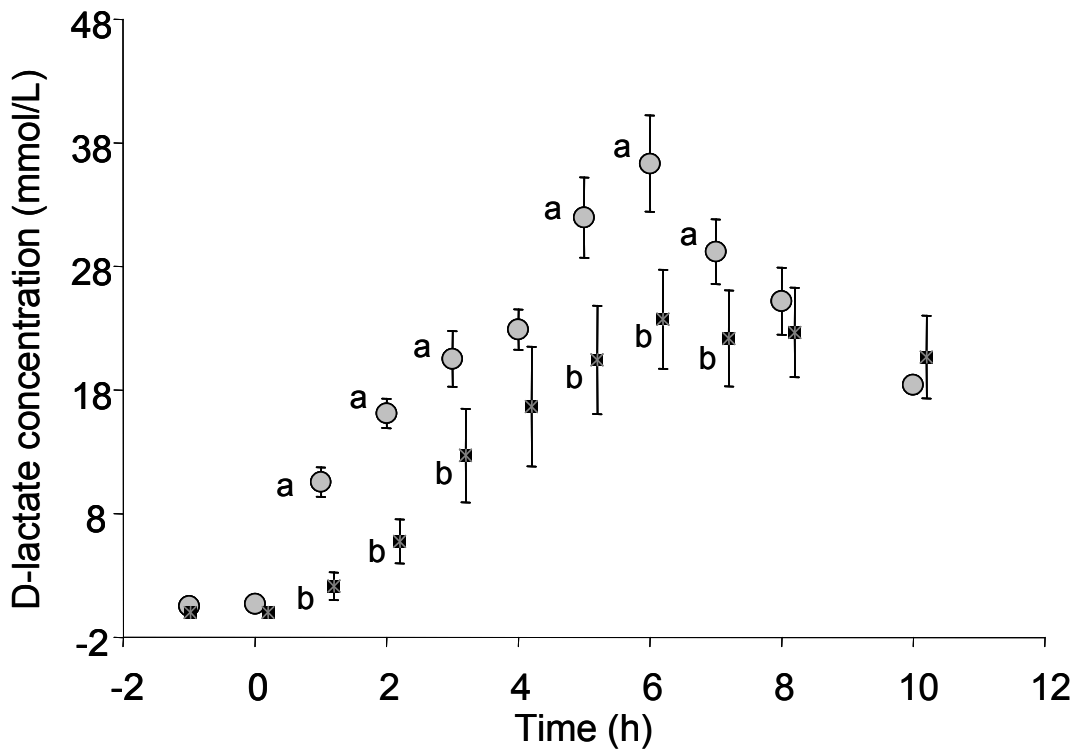
### **3.1.3.4 Removal of D-lactate from the body compartments**

Following cessation of infusion, serum D-lactate concentrations declined in an exponential fashion with time ( $r = 0.98$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ). Removal of D-lactate from CSF was slower, and more gradual than from serum (Figure 8). CSF removal was constant over the 12 h post-infusion period while removal from serum declined with time and correlated ( $r = 0.73$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ) with serum D-lactate concentration.

### **3.1.3.5 Correlation of neurological disturbances with changes in blood and CSF chemistry**

CSF and serum D-lactate concentrations strongly correlated ( $P < 0.01$ ) with all neurological scores except for the strength of the suck reflex (Table 3). Although DL-lactate concentrations in the CSF and serum also strongly correlated with neurological signs, L-lactate concentrations correlated weak (Table 3).

The suck reflex was affected similarly by both DL-LA and HCl infusions (Figure 6) and was better correlated with CSF bicarbonate, BE or pH than with CSF D-lactate concentration (Table 3). Arterial or CSF pH or bicarbonate correlated weakly with other reflexes and with total neurological score (Table 3).



**Figure 8.** Change in serum (□) and cerebrospinal fluid (■) D-lactate concentration during (0 to 6 h) and after infusion of DL-LA. Values at 24 h returned to baseline. There was no change in serum or CSF D-lactate concentrations from baseline during infusion of saline, HCl or L-LA (data not shown). At all time points from 1 to 10 h inclusive D-lactate concentrations in serum and CSF were significantly higher with DL-LA than saline, HCl or L-LA infusion. Repeated Measures (polynomial contrast) and SNK showed significant statistical differences ( $P < 0.05$ ). Values at each time point that do not share a common letter (a or b) are statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$ .

**Table 3.** Correlation of total neurological score (TNS), menace, palpebral, tactile, stand and suck with individual CSF and blood parameters

Parameter	TNS	Menace	Palpebral	Tactile	Stand	Suck
CSF D-lactate	0.86*	0.85*	0.88*	0.81*	0.88*	0.34*
CSF L-lactate	0.22*	0.21*	0.11 <sup>NS</sup>	0.07 <sup>NS</sup>	0.17 <sup>†</sup>	0.38*
CSF D+L-lactate <sup>‡</sup>	0.89*	0.87*	0.87*	0.79*	0.85*	0.53*
CSF HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	-0.48*	-0.35*	-0.41*	-0.39*	-0.43*	-0.57*
CSF pH	-0.37*	-0.30*	-0.33*	-0.28*	-0.30*	-0.44*
CSF Pco <sub>2</sub>	-0.25*	-0.13 <sup>NS</sup>	-0.20*	-0.22*	-0.26*	-0.32*
Serum D-lactate	0.83*	0.63*	0.56*	0.66*	0.65*	0.29*
Serum L-lactate	0.13 <sup>†</sup>	-0.02 <sup>NS</sup>	-0.09 <sup>NS</sup>	-0.06 <sup>NS</sup>	-0.03 <sup>NS</sup>	0.12 <sup>NS</sup>
Serum D+L-lactate <sup>‡</sup>	0.85*	0.83*	0.74*	0.78*	0.81*	0.53*
Venous HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	-0.43*	-0.33*	-0.34*	-0.36*	-0.37*	-0.49*
Venous BE	-0.42*	-0.31*	-0.31*	-0.34*	-0.34*	-0.50*
Venous pH	-0.35*	-0.23*	-0.21*	-0.25*	-0.26*	-0.44*
Venous Pco <sub>2</sub>	-0.26*	-0.23*	-0.30*	-0.27*	-0.26*	-0.39*
Arterial HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	-0.42*	-0.34*	-0.29*	-0.30*	-0.36*	-0.57*
Arterial BE	-0.40*	-0.32*	-0.27*	-0.29*	-0.34*	-0.56*
Arterial pH	-0.33*	-0.26*	-0.19 <sup>†</sup>	-0.24*	-0.29*	-0.49*
Arterial Pco <sub>2</sub>	-0.28*	-0.19 <sup>†</sup>	-0.23*	-0.15 <sup>NS</sup>	-0.21 <sup>†</sup>	-0.48*

Correlations (r) are calculated using all values obtained between from -1 to 24 h inclusive for all four infusions, number of calves = 8. <sup>‡</sup> indicates total of D and L isomer concentration (mmol/L).

\* and <sup>†</sup> indicate statistically significant correlation at  $P < 0.01$  and  $< 0.05$  respectively.

<sup>NS</sup> indicates not significant at  $P = 0.05$ .



### 3.1.4 Discussion

D-lactic acidosis has been associated with neurological dysfunction in a variety of species including humans, cattle, cats and dogs (Jorens et al. 2004; Packer et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). The reported signs in humans include slurred speech, loss of reflexes, abnormal gait, ataxia, paresis, and sometimes coma. In calves (Lorenz et al. 2005) and cats (Packer et al. 2005) impairment of palpebral and menace reflexes have been reported in association with other neurological signs. While clinical studies have consistently shown an association between D-lactate concentration and neurological disturbances a causal link has not been established (Hudson et al. 1990; Jorens et al. 2004; Packer et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998; Zhang et al. 2003). In many of these studies, other parameters, such as acidemia were also associated with CNS impairment. In this study, severe acidemia and mild impairments of neurological function were induced by HCl infusion alone whereas DL-LA infusion produced severe neurological derangements (Figure 6). These derangements are similar to those reported clinically and include ataxia, decreased palpebral and menace reflexes. These severely affected calves became ataxic, developed involuntary recumbency (Video clip 2) and appeared comatose. This toxicity is independent of changes in blood or CSF pH because HCl infusion produced a more severe metabolic acidosis and a similar CSF acidosis but only small changes in neurological function (Video clip 1). Toxicity is also unrelated to the L-LA component of the DL-LA infusion as infusion of pure L-LA produced a more marked L-lactatemia but had only small effects on neurological function. Thus, D-lactate was the neurotoxic agent in this study. The majority of the infused D-lactic acid would dissociate into D-lactate and hydrogen ions in the blood stream. The conclusion that D-lactate is neurotoxic is supported by the high correlation between CSF D-lactate concentrations and neurological disturbances (Table 3). A secondary role for L-LA cannot be completely excluded, as this was also infused and DL-lactate concentrations also had strong correlations with neurological scores (Table 3). However, this inference that D-lactate is neurotoxic is consistent with earlier work in which signs of ataxia, somnolence and impaired palpebral reflexes developed following hypertonic sodium D-lactate injection in calves (Lorenz et al. 2005). This study also indicates that D-lactate, not hypertonicity as some have proposed (Stampfli 2005), is the toxic agent. D-lactate may be transported into neurons with either sodium or hydrogen ions via  $\text{Na}^+$ - or  $\text{H}^+$ -monocarboxylate transporters (Martin et al. 2006; Shimoazono et al. 1998). Hence, either D-lactate or D-lactic acid may be the toxic agent intracellularly.

In previous experiments, oral administration of DL-LA did not significantly influence humans physiologically or pathologically (De Vrese et al. 1990). This lack of effect can be explained by the much smaller amounts of DL-LA administered, a maximum of  $12.8 \text{ mmol/kg}^{0.75}$  of racemic DL-LA per day. The total dosage administered in the present experiment was 8 times higher. Consequently, plasma D-lactate did not exceed 1 mmol/L in the previous experiment whereas we obtained peak serum concentrations of around 36 mmol/L. Clinical reports of neurological dysfunction suggest that D-lactate concentrations have to be at least 3 mmol/L before clinical signs are seen (Uribarri et al. 1998).

In the present study the suck reflex (Figure 6) was correlated more strongly with CSF bicarbonate, base excess and pH than with CSF D-lactate concentration (Table 3). Similarly, clinical studies in calves have noted that ataxia and loss of the palpebral reflex are correlated with D-lactate concentrations whereas the strength of the suck reflex is correlated with acidemia (Lorenz 2004b). Taken together, this work suggests that acidemia depresses the suck reflex but is not responsible for ataxia or changes in the palpebral reflex.

In the present study, neurological depression was first observed at 2 h of DL-LA infusion when mean serum D-lactate was  $16 \pm 1$  mmol/L which is higher than the serum D-lactate concentrations of about 3 mmol/L reported in some clinical cases (Uribarri et al. 1998). Previous studies in this laboratory established that diarrheic calves with neurological depression have serum D-lactate concentrations as high as 26 mmol/L (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Omole et al. 2001). The serum D-lactate concentrations in this infusion study are well below the serum value (110 mmol/L) reported in a patient intoxicated after over-ingestion of propylene glycol (Jorens et al. 2004). Furthermore, these data show that it takes time for D-lactate to diffuse into the CSF. At 1 h of infusion, mean serum D-lactate was  $11 \pm 1$  mmol/L but CSF D-lactate was  $2 \pm 1$  mmol/L. It is possible that a more gradual infusion would result in greater equilibration between CSF and blood D-lactate concentrations with clinical signs at lower venous serum D-lactate concentrations.

In the brain, astrocytes are net producers of L-lactate, because their thin processes are too small to accommodate mitochondria (Hertz et al. 2007; Hyder et al. 2006). The L-lactate is metabolized by neurons (Aubert et al. 2005; Bouzier-Sore et al. 2006; Hyder et al. 2006; Medina and Taberero 2005; Schurr 2006). It has been estimated that 75% of neuronal oxygen consumption is accounted for by L-lactate metabolism and 25% by glucose metabolism (Bouzier-Sore et al. 2006). Lactate utilization may be particularly important during acidemia, since low pH can inhibit phosphofructokinase activity, a key glycolytic regulatory enzyme (Kreisberg 1980). In neurons, uptake of L-lactate is close to saturation at physiologic L-lactate concentrations (Hertz and Dienel 2005). D-lactate blocks the ability of isolated optic nerves to generate an action potential, probably by competitively blocking L-lactate entry into neurons and limiting neuronal metabolism (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). L-lactate can act as an energy source during ischemia / reperfusion injury and reduces cerebral injury (Cassady et al. 2001; Ros et al. 2001). In contrast, D-lactate enhances neuronal injury in ischemia-reperfusion models (Cassady et al. 2001). Although, D-lactate dehydrogenase is found in mammalian mitochondria, particularly in liver and kidney, it is poorly expressed in human brain tissue (Flick and Konieczny 2002). It is therefore possible that the neurotoxic effects of D-lactic acid infusion observed in the present study are the result of reduced L-lactate availability within neurons and energy deficit. In support of this, the serum-CSF L-lactate difference was slightly greater during DL-lactate infusion; this may reflect reduced neuronal removal of astrocyte produced L-lactate, Table 2. Similarly, others have shown that blockade of neuronal monocarboxylate transporters responsible for L-lactate entry results in increased neuronal cell death in the developing brain (Adle-Biassette et al. 2007).

Rapid ethanol consumption is another situation where acute neurological signs are observed in humans (Handley and Ward-Smith 2005). We were impressed with the 'drunken' appearance of these calves during DL-LA infusion. In acute ethanol

consumption, neurological depression may be caused by low concentrations of circulating tryptophan (Badawy et al. 1995) or interactions with the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor complex and facilitation of GABA action (Gonzales and Hoffman 1991; Starke 1991). However, ethanol also has early effects on energy metabolism (Adle-Biassette et al. 2007; Juhlin-Dannfelt 1977; Volkow et al. 2006) which may be similar to some of the actions of D-lactate.

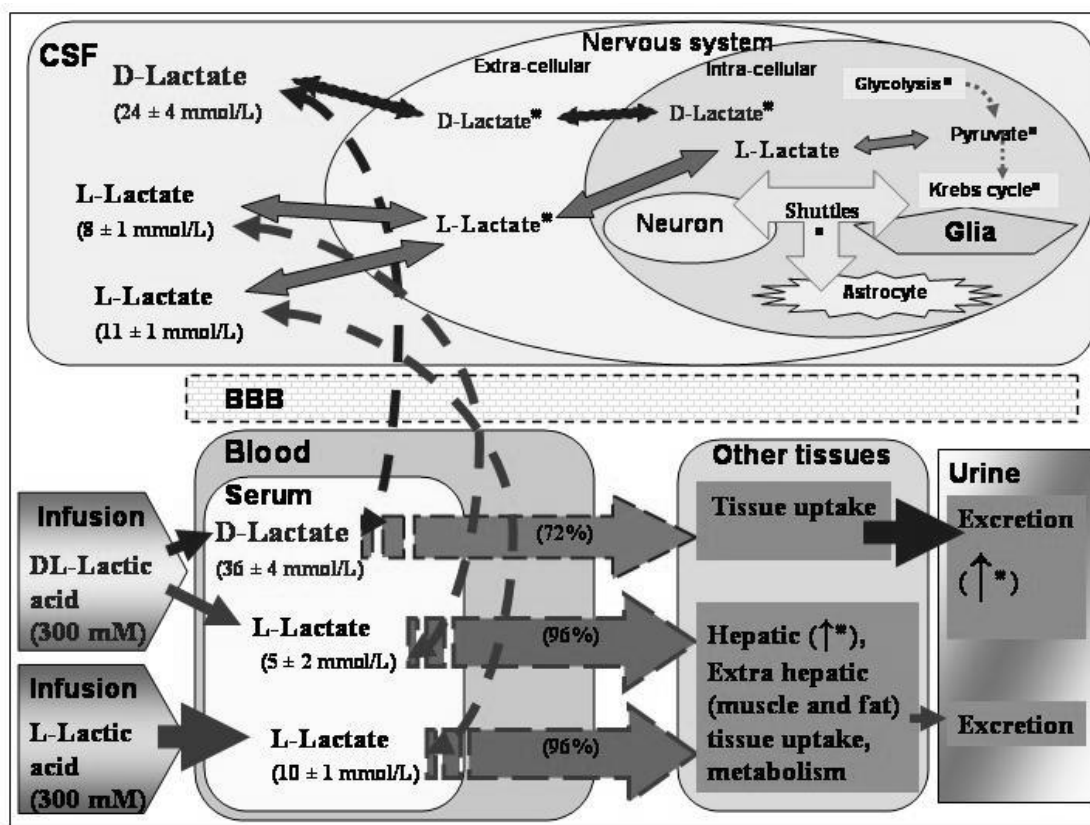
In addition to lipid mediated penetration (Oldendorf et al. 1979), L-lactate may be transported across the blood brain barrier by mono-carboxylic acid transporters (Gladden 2004; Hertz and Dienel 2005; Schurr 2006) which are stereo specific (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). During DL-LA infusion, CSF L-lactate concentrations increased steadily and were higher than serum concentrations by a similar amount in all infusions (Table 2). L-lactate was probably being formed within nervous tissue by metabolism of glucose and this likely contributes to the higher concentrations in CSF (Aubert et al. 2005; Gladden 2004). In this study D-lactate rapidly crossed the blood brain barrier, although CSF concentrations were about half those of serum (Table 2). This could be explained by serum L-lactate competing with serum D-lactate for uptake from blood by CSF tissue (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005).

In the present study, and in previous work (Lorenz et al. 2005), serum D-lactate exhibited an exponential decay. However, CSF D-lactate removal was constant over the period studied suggesting that the metabolic process involved in removal was saturated. Mono-carboxylic transporters may remove D-lactate from CSF (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). In contrast, D-lactate removal from blood occurs at least in part through renal clearance (Connor et al. 1983; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982b). This slow elimination of CSF D-lactate would explain the prolonged neurological disturbances and encephalopathy observed in many clinical DLA cases even after treatment has been initiated (Petersen 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Serum L-lactate elimination was not exponential. Previous studies show that serum L-lactate is cleared through two independent processes: Hepatic removal follows second order kinetics while extrasplanchnic removal is linearly related to serum concentration (Naylor et al. 1984). D-lactate may also be taken up by hepatic and extrahepatic tissue (De Bari et al. 2002; Naylor et al. 1984), although some is excreted in urine (Connor et al. 1983; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982b). The current understanding of the distribution of lactate enantiomers supported by this study is summarized in Figure 9.

D-lactate is a potent neurotoxic agent. In acidemic calves, the majority of neurological signs (i.e. ataxia, and depressed menace, palpebral and tactile reflexes) are related to D-lactate accumulation in CSF rather than in blood or to acidosis in CSF. According to our observations and evaluations, this total neurological score (TNS) which was characterized by the above depressive signs was a state of neurological disturbance. Therefore we refer to TNS as neurological disturbance in the future sections of our studies.

HCl infusion has mild depressive effects on neurological function and the suck reflex was similarly depressed by both DL-LA acid and HCl infusions. D-lactate accumulation may be responsible for the majority of clinical signs of depression and loss of

function in a variety of diseases including neonatal calf diarrhea and other animal and human syndromes characterized by DLA. Research needs to be undertaken to determine the precise mechanism of neurological depression caused by D-lactate.



**Figure 9.** Serum and CSF peak concentrations of lactate at 6 hours of either DL-lactic acid (DL-LA) or L-lactic acid (L-LA) infusions, and possible fate of D and L-lactate in serum and CSF. Peak mean  $\pm$  se values are reported.

\* Adopted from previous workers (Connor et al. 1983; De Bari et al. 2002; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Gladden 2004; Hertz and Diemel 2005; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Magistretti and Pellerin 1999; Medina and Taberero 2005; Naylor et al. 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Oldendorf et al. 1979; Schurr 2006; Ullrich et al. 1982b).

% removals of L- or D-lactates from serum were calculated using a formula.

% removal = (amount infused – amount remained in serum) / amount infused  $\times$  100.

Amount infused = infused volume of infusate  $\times$  concentration in infusate.

Amount remained in serum = concentration in serum  $\times$  plasma volume.

Plasma volume = 10% of calf body weight (Quigley et al. 1998)

Infused volume = pump flow rate  $\times$  time.

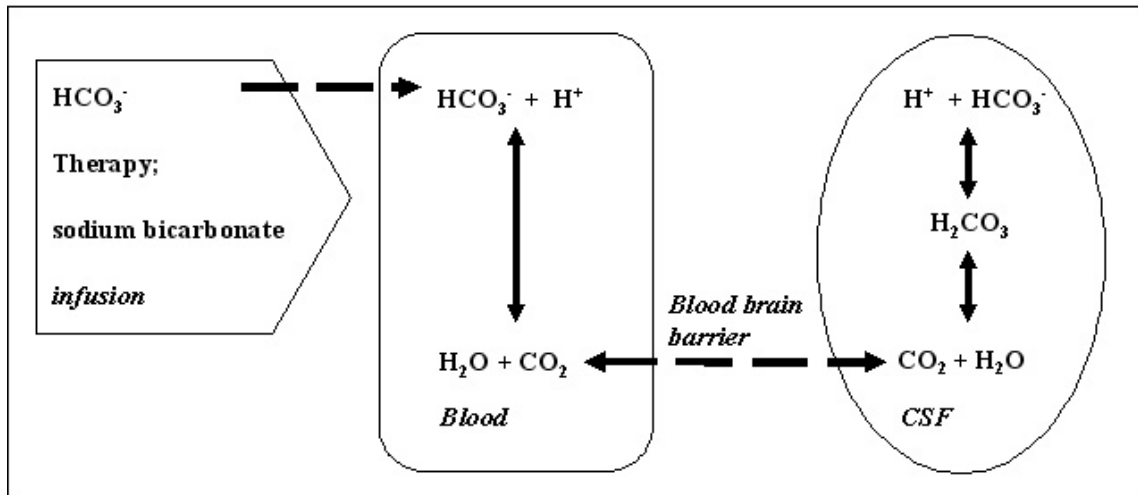
(CSF – cerebrospinal fluid, BBB – blood brain barrier,  $\uparrow$  - higher route).

## **3.2 Effects of sodium bicarbonate therapy on blood, CSF, and neurological status in experimentally induced metabolic and D-lactic acidosis**

### **3.2.1 Introduction**

Intravenous (IV) infusion of sodium bicarbonate ( $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ) is the mainstay of therapy for severe acidemia (Charles and Heilman 2005; Narins and Cohen 1988). Treatment with IV  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solutions can alleviate potentially dangerous effects of the acidotic state (Narins and Cohen 1987; Naylor et al. 2006; Suzuki et al. 2002a). However, there is concern that rapid  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy can lead to paradoxical CSF acidosis and other problems (Arieff et al. 1982; Feeney-Stewart 1990; Forsythe and Schmidt 2000; Forsythe and Schmidt 2000; Graf and Arieff 1986). One concern is that increased blood  $\text{P}_{\text{CO}_2}$  can diffuse into the CSF, increasing CSF  $\text{P}_{\text{CO}_2}$ ; which can be followed by dissociation into protons and bicarbonate acidifying the CSF (Figure 10) (Astrup et al. 1966; Herrera and Kazemi 1980; Javaheri et al. 1979). The condition is referred to as paradoxical CSF acidosis because CSF pH falls as blood pH rises (Bureau et al. 1980; Javaheri et al. 1983). The extent of this problem is poorly documented (Berchtold et al. 2005; Holander 1987). Changes in CSF pH need to be investigated during  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy of metabolic acidosis (Berchtold et al. 2005; Herrera and Kazemi 1980; Mathieu et al. 1991) to define the nature and extent of this problem. Delayed recovery of CSF pH in HCl induced acute acidosis regardless of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  infusion in our previous work (see the section 3.1, Abeysekara et al. 2007). The clinical observation that calves improve their neurological status at a slower rate than improvements in blood pH during therapy, and a desire to determine if  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  could be given rapidly, making treatment more convenient were concerns which instigated our investigation of possible paradoxical CSF acidosis during rapid IV  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy.

The primary objective of this second study was to determine the effect of rapid versus slow  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy on acidemia and CSF acidosis in experimentally induced DL-LA or hydrochloric acid (HCl) acidosis. A secondary objective was to investigate the effects of chronic exposure to concentrations of DL-LA that are commonly encountered in disease states on neurological function.



**Figure 10.** Postulated mechanism of how sodium bicarbonate infusion increases blood  $\text{Pco}_2$  and then CSF  $\text{Pco}_2$  to reduce CSF pH and cause paradoxical CSF acidosis (Astrup et al. 1966; Herrera and Kazemi 1980; Javaheri et al. 1979).

## 3.2.2 Materials and methods

This study with calves was approved by the Animal Research Ethics Board of the University of Saskatchewan, and was carried out in accordance with the guidelines specified by the Canadian Council on Animal Care.

### 3.2.2.1 Experimental animal model

Calves ( $n = 8$ ) with indwelling venous and arterial blood and CSF catheters were experimentally infused with solutions of 150 mM DL-LA, or HCl. Then the acidotic calves were treated with equimolar iso-osmotic  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  infusions for 4 h (rapid) or 24 h (slow). The order of treatments was randomly assigned.

### 3.2.2.2 Experimental animals and care

Calves for this study were obtained from the Dairy Barn of the Department of Animal and Poultry Sciences, University of Saskatchewan, Canada. Animal care, feeding and management were performed according to our previous work (chapter 3 section 3.1.2.1, page 34) (Abeysekara et al. 2007).

Pages 35, 36 and 36 (section 3.1.2) contain details on atlanto-occipital CSF, jugular (venous), and ear (arterial) catheterization, and on postsurgical care.

### 3.2.2.5 Experimental design

The calves ( $n = 8$ ) with indwelling CSF, venous, and arterial blood catheters randomly received 150 mM solutions of DL-LA or HCl intravenously a rate of 20 mL/kg.  $\text{h}^{-1}$  for a period of 24 h (intermittent infusion  $> 12$  h) or until they became severely acidotic. If hourly venous pH was below 7.05 the infusion was ceased until pH recovered to 7.1. After 25 h of acidosis the calves were intravenously treated with equimolar amounts of iso-osmotic  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  infused over either 4 h (rapid) or 24 h (slow). The dosage of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was calculated using the venous base excess (BE) value at the end of the acidotic stage (Naylor and Forsyth 1986; Naylor 1987).

**Equation 1.** Bicarbonate required, mmol = BE  $\times$  body weight  $\times$  0.5 (factor)

CSF, and venous and arterial blood were sampled over a 48 h period and concentrations for D- and L-lactic acid and blood gas values were determined.

Neurological assessments of the calves were also carried out throughout the experimental period.

We ended up with four treatments; HCl followed by rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion (HCl\_R), HCl followed by slow NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion (HCl\_S), DL-LA followed by rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion (DL-LA\_R), and DL-LA followed by slow NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion (DL-LA\_S).

### 3.2.2.6 Infusates and infusion protocol

DL-LA (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri, USA), HCl (BDH, Toronto, Ontario, Canada) infusions, and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri, USA) treatment were formulated as 150 mM; pH values (means ± se) for the three solutions were 2.8 ± 0.1, 1.4 ± 0.2, and 8.6 ± 0.1, respectively. By analysis, DL-LA solution contained 51% D-lactate and 49% L-lactate. All infusates were autoclaved prior to use. A separate experiment with three sets of solutions documented a small loss in weight to 99.95 ± 0.02% of the original weight and no loss of lactate or its isomers following autoclaving; for DL-LA solutions, D-lactate concentrations were 77.5 ± 1.1 and 77.6 ± 1.1 mmol/L, L-lactate 72.4 ± 1.3 and 72.5 ± 1.4 mmol/L pre- and post-autoclaving, respectively.

The eight calves randomly received intravenous infusions of HCl, or DL-LA at an infusion rate of 20 mL·kg body wt<sup>-1</sup>·h<sup>-1</sup> using an automated infusion pump (Imed 980 volumetric infusion pump; Imed, San Diego, California, USA) starting at 0h for 4-8 h until venous pH reached 7.05; if venous pH dropped below 7.05 acid infusions were ceased until pH rose back to 7.1. Once pH rose above 7.1 acid infusion was restarted and continued intermittently until 24 h to maintain venous pH below 7.1. The calves were then rested for an hour. At 25 h from the beginning of the acid infusion, calves were treated with equimolar amounts of iso-osmotic (150 mM) NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution in two regimens; slow, 24 h or rapid, 4 h to correct acidosis. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion rates were established using volume/24 h or volume/4 h accordingly as below.

**Equation 2.** Slow rate = [(base excess × body weight × 0.5) ÷ 150] ÷ 24 l·h<sup>-1</sup>

**Equation 3.** Rapid rate = [(base excess × body weight × 0.5) ÷ 150] ÷ 4 l·h<sup>-1</sup>.

There was a minimum of 2 days rest between each infusion protocol.

### 3.2.2.7 Sampling and measurements

Samples of CSF fluid (~0.7 ml) and venous (~4 ml) and arterial (~1 ml) blood were collected, and neurological assessment was performed at acid infusion hours -25 (pre acid infusion), -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -1 h (completion of acid infusion). During NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapies, the sampling and assessments were performed at 0 (start of rapid or slow



NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy), 1, 2, 4 (end of rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy), 6, 8, 24 h (end of slow NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy).

Neurological assessment was performed by a veterinarian who was blinded to the type of infusion being administered. Neurological function was scored on the basis of the strength of the suck, menace, palpebral, and tactile reflexes and ability to stand (Abeysekara et al. 2007; Kasari and Naylor 1986; Lorenz et al. 2005; Naylor 1989). Each item was given a score of from 0 (normal) to 2 (severely abnormal) according to a previously published scale (see the section 3.1.2.7). The values were summated to produce a total neurological disturbance score. Calves with normal CNS function had scores of 0, whereas severely obtunded calves could have a maximum score of 10.

### **3.2.2.8 Laboratory Analyses**

See section 3.1.2.8, page 38 for details.

### **3.2.2.9 Statistical Analysis**

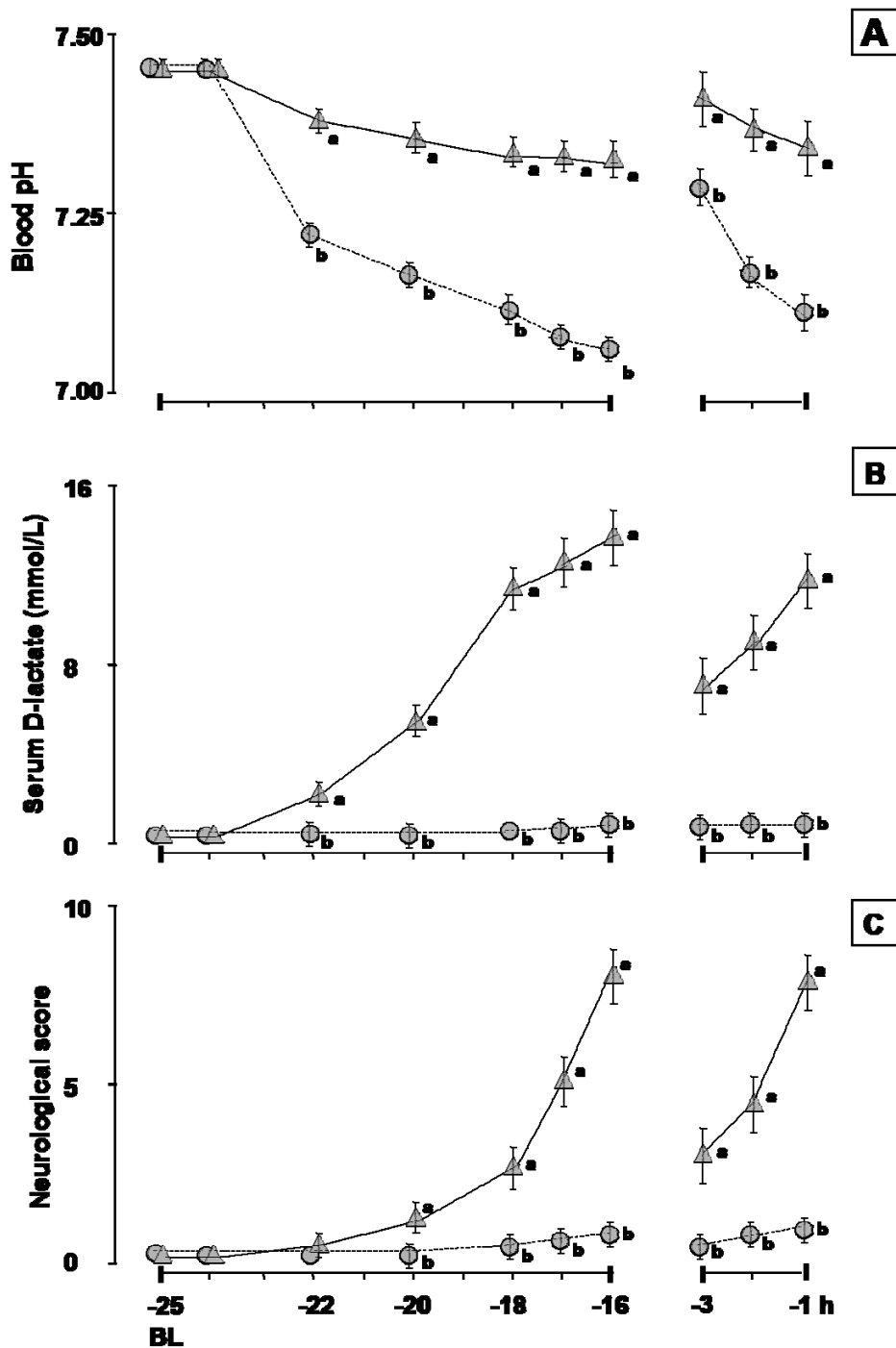
Descriptive statistics, ANOVA and MNOVA with repeated measures were carried out using a statistical analytical software package (SPSS statistical software v. 15, 2006; SPSS, Chicago, Illinois, USA). The significance of treatment effects on neurological scores, blood gas values, and serum and CSF lactates which were reported in Table 4, was determined by repeated-measures ANOVA / MANOVA with treatment (infusion and therapies) as the independent variable (Steel and Torrie 1980) using SAS statistical software (SAS/STAT statistical software package for Windows, v. 8.02; SAS Institute, Cary, North Carolina, USA). Mean values at individual time points were compared using the Student-Newman-Keul's (SNK) test. Treatment differences were also tested using orthogonal contrasts to compare slow vs. rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapies. A *P* value of < 0.05 was considered to be statistically significant. Values are reported as means ± se.

### 3.2.3 Results

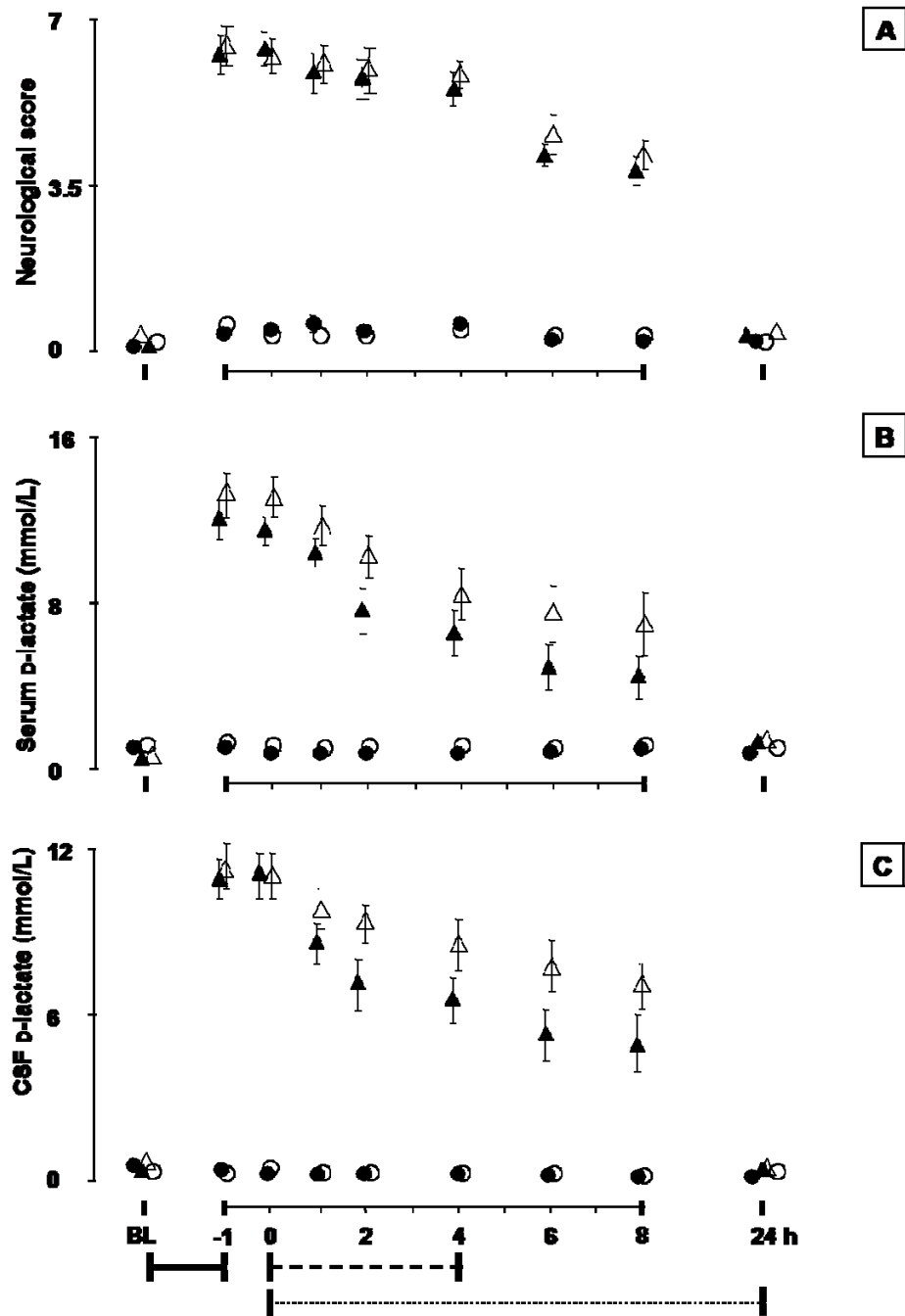
#### 3.2.3.1 Neurological assessment and recovery

Severe depression was found in calves with DL-LA induced acidosis (Figure 11 and Figure 12,  $P < 0.05$ ). DL-LA infusion induced complete ataxia, recumbency and paralysis when serum D-lactate concentrations were  $> 10$  mmol/L. HCl produced mild impairments in neurological function (Figure 11 and Figure 12); only the suck reflex was affected. Serum (Figure 12,  $r = 0.95$ ) and CSF D-lactate (Figure 11 and Figure 12,  $r = 0.98$ ) concentrations strongly correlated ( $P < 0.05$ ) with neurological disturbance scores. The suck reflex was affected by both DL-LA and HCl infusions. The suck reflex had stronger correlation with bicarbonate, base excess or pH than with D-lactate concentration. Alleviation of neurological disturbances was slow. The suck reflex recovered faster with rapid  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy and both regimens had a greater recovery in sucking than the other reflexes.

Only, DL-LA calves showed marked neurological disturbances, (Figure 11 and Figure 12). Both  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapies alleviated neurological disturbances by only 10% at 4 h of correction despite the fact that blood pH was close to normal in calves rapidly corrected with bicarbonate at this time; however, a 33% improvement ( $\Delta$  neurological score 2.0) was seen at 8h (Figure 12). At 4, 6 and 8 h, rapid  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy had a non significant, but numerically faster recovery from neurological disturbances compared to slow therapy. Neurological disturbances recovered back to base line level by 24 h in both  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy groups.



**Figure 11.** Blood (venous) pH [graph A], serum D-lactate concentration (mmol/l) [graph B], Neurological disturbance score [graph C] as affected by 150 mM hydrochloric (HCl, ●) or DL-lactic acid (DL-LA, ▲) infusions. The X axis represents the time course of the experiment where BL is a healthy baseline sample, followed by a period where acidosis was induced for 24 h intermittently to produce blood pH <7.30 and >7.05. Values at each time point that do not share a common letter (a or b) are statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$ .



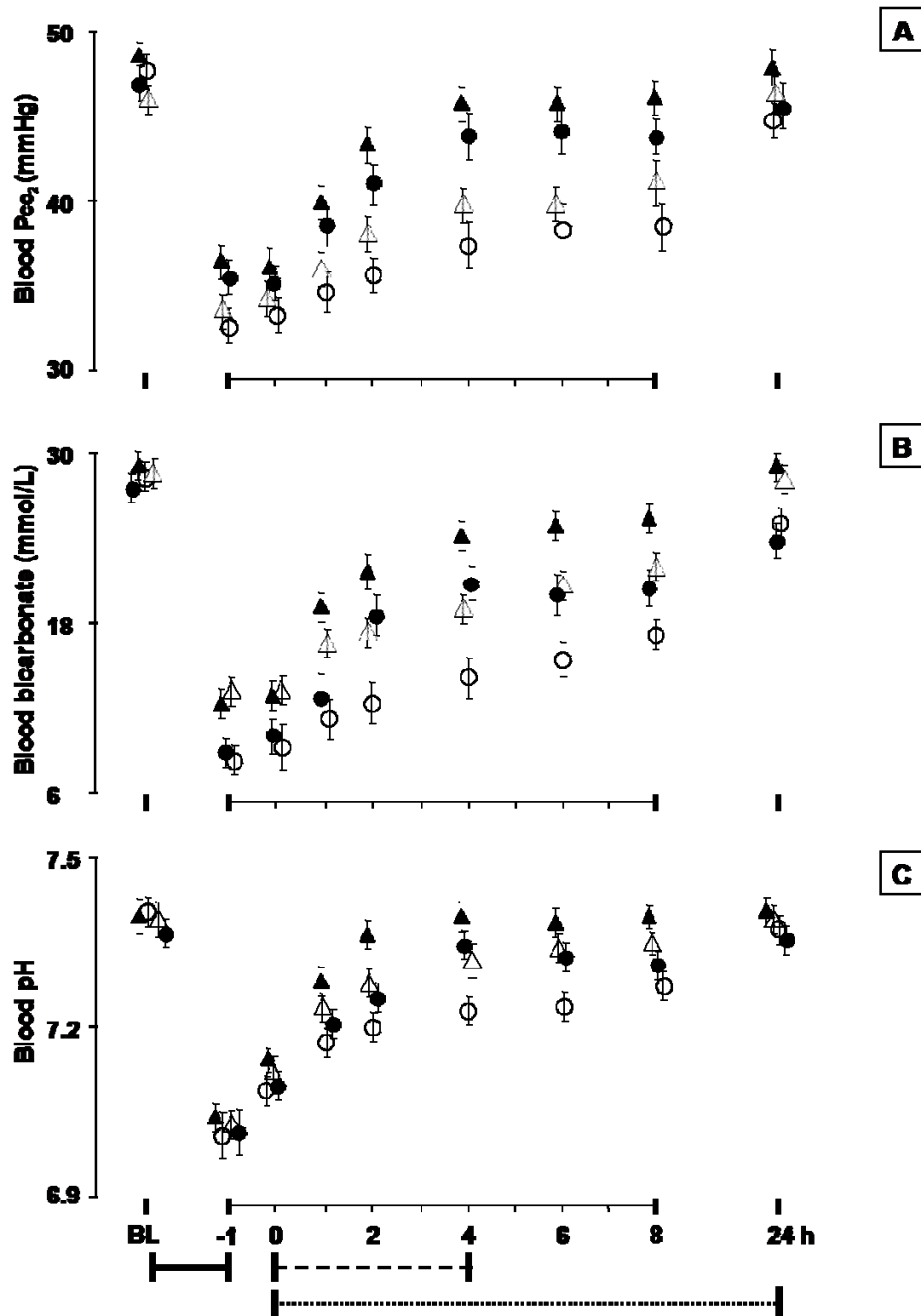
**Figure 12.** Neurological disturbance score [graph A], serum D-lactate concentration (mmol/L) [graph B], CSF D-lactate concentration (mmol/L) [graph C] as affected by rapid or slow equimolar  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  intravenous therapies in severe acidosis induced by HCl or DL-lactic acid infusions respectively. Data are presented as  $\blacktriangle$  for DL-LA\_R,  $\triangle$  for DL-LA\_S,  $\bullet$  for HCl\_R, and  $\circ$  for HCl\_S. The X axis represents the time course of the experiment where BL is a pre-acid infusion baseline sample, followed by a period (24 h) where acidosis was induced (-), and then either rapid, 4 h (----) or slow, 24 h (....)  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  infusion.

### 3.2.3.2 Acidosis and recovery

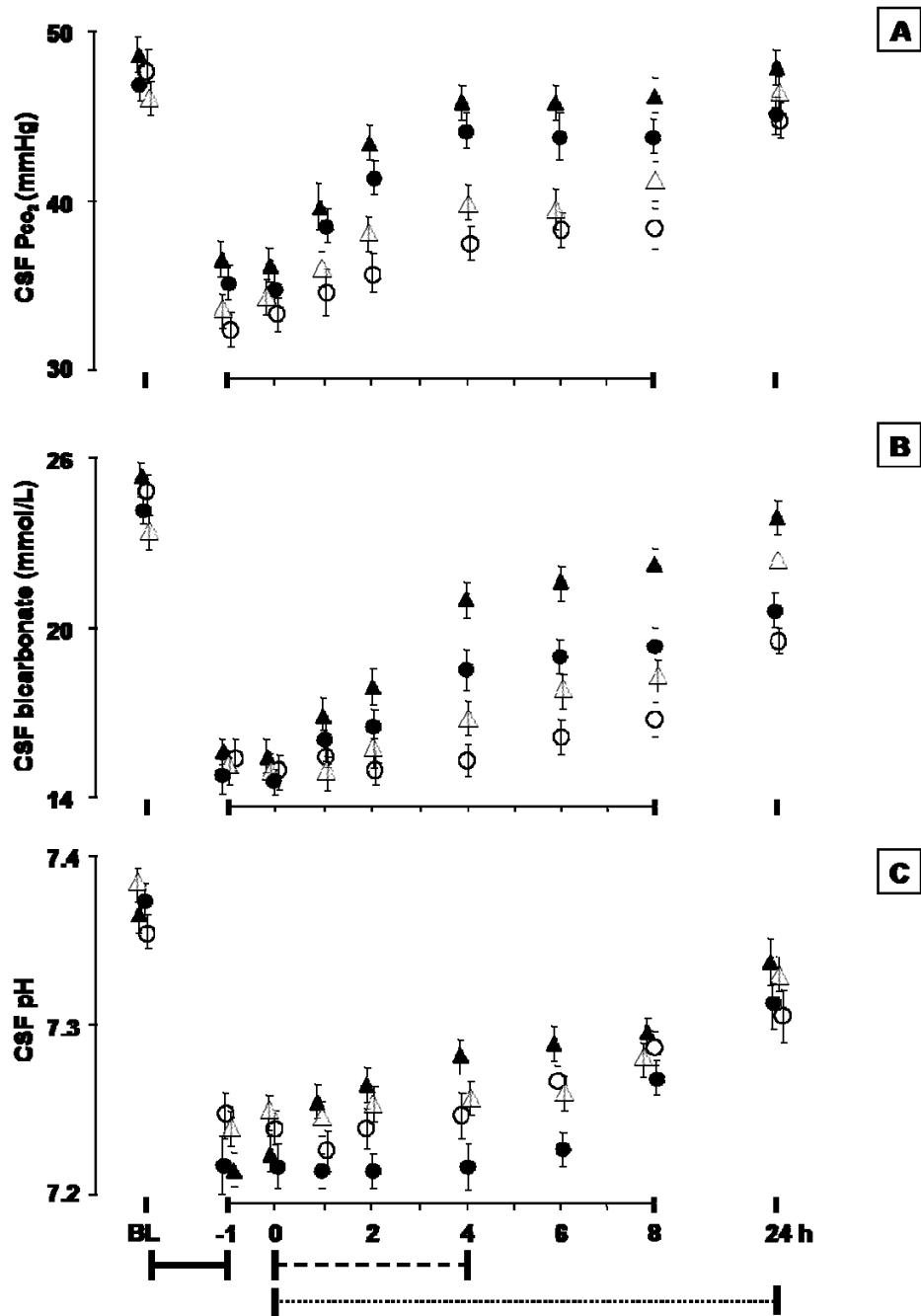
HCl infused calves had the most severe metabolic acidosis (Figure 11A,  $P < 0.05$ ) which reached a nadir after 24 h of acid infusion (Figure 13), comprising venous blood pH  $7.0 \pm 0.1$ , bicarbonate  $7.0 \pm 1.5$  mmol/L,  $P_{CO_2}$   $32 \pm 2$  mmHg and BE  $-24 \pm 2$  mmol/L. The lowest arterial blood values were recorded with HCl acidosis and had pH  $7.05 \pm 0.06$ , bicarbonate  $6.8 \pm 1.1$  mmol/L,  $P_{CO_2}$   $26 \pm 3$  mmHg,  $P_{O_2}$   $86 \pm 30$  mmHg and base excess  $-20 \pm 3$  mmol/L. The lowest hematocrit and hemoglobin concentrations ( $25 \pm 6\%$  and  $76 \pm 17$  g/L) also appeared with HCl induced acidosis. HCl infusion ( $P < 0.05$ ) caused a drop in body temperature ( $36 \pm 1$  °C). DL-LA also produced a metabolic acidemia which was moderate compared to the HCl infusion and had had less severe ( $P < 0.05$ ) acidosis parameters.

Both  $NaHCO_3$  therapies increased ( $P < 0.05$ ) blood bicarbonate, pH and  $P_{CO_2}$  (Figure 13). However, rapid  $NaHCO_3$  therapy corrected acidemia faster ( $P < 0.05$ ) than slow therapy (Figure 13). HCl acidotic calves with slow therapy had the slowest recovery for all blood acidosis parameters. Arterial pH,  $P_{CO_2}$  and other parameters were recovered faster ( $P < 0.05$ ) by rapid  $NaHCO_3$  therapy than slow therapy (Table 4). However, no significant changes were found in hemoglobin concentrations or  $P_{O_2}$  levels with time.

After 24 h of both  $NaHCO_3$  therapies, blood pH had recovered to baseline values; however, blood bicarbonate and  $P_{CO_2}$  did not recover completely (Figure 13).



**Figure 13.** Blood  $P_{CO_2}$  (mm Hg) [graph A], bicarbonate concentration (mmol/L) [graph B], pH [graph C] as affected by rapid or slow equimolar  $NaHCO_3$  intravenous therapies in severe acidosis induced by HCl or DL-lactic acid infusions respectively. Data are presented as  $\blacktriangle$  for DL-LA\_R,  $\triangle$  for DL-LA\_S,  $\bullet$  for HCl\_R, and  $\circ$  for HCl\_S. The X axis represents the time course of the experiment where BL is a pre-acid infusion baseline sample, followed by a period (24 h) where acidosis was induced (-), and then either rapid, 4 h (-.-) or slow, 24 h (.....)  $NaHCO_3$  infusion.



**Figure 14.** CSF  $P_{CO_2}$  (mm Hg) [graph A], CSF bicarbonate concentration (mmol/L) [graph B], CSF pH [graph C] as affected by rapid or slow equimolar  $NaHCO_3$  intravenous therapies in severe acidosis induced by HCl or DL-lactic acid infusions respectively. Data are presented as ▲ for DL-LA\_R, △ for DL-LA\_S, ● for HCl\_R, and ○ for HCl\_S. The X axis represents the time course of the experiment where BL is a pre-acid infusion baseline sample, followed by a period (24 h) where acidosis was induced (-), and then either rapid, 4 h (----) or slow, 24 h (.....)  $NaHCO_3$  infusion.

Both HCl and DL-LA infusion produced decreases in CSF pH, bicarbonate and  $P_{CO_2}$  (Figure 14). Rapid  $NaHCO_3$  therapy produced a greater ( $P < 0.05$ ) increase in CSF  $P_{CO_2}$  (Figure 14A) and bicarbonate (Figure 14B) at 4 h in both DL-LA and HCl induced acidosis. Following rapid  $NaHCO_3$  therapy in HCl acidotic calves a further decrease ( $\Delta$  pH 0.03) in CSF pH occurred at 4 h of correction. However, DL-LA induced acidosis calves receiving rapid  $NaHCO_3$  therapy (Figure 14) had a faster recovery in CSF pH ( $P < 0.05$ ). The lowest CSF pH ( $7.20 \pm 0.02$ ) was found when calves with HCl induced acidosis received rapid  $NaHCO_3$  therapy (Figure 14). However, all acidotic calves responded to either  $NaHCO_3$  therapy with a ~50% pH recovery ( $\Delta$  pH -0.11) at 8 h of correction (Figure 14). Calves with DL-LA induced acidosis had a faster recovery in CSF bicarbonate and pH when they received rapid  $NaHCO_3$  therapy (Figure 13,  $P < 0.05$ ). After 24 h of correction, CSF pH and  $P_{CO_2}$  recovered to near baseline values. However, CSF bicarbonate in HCl acidotic calves did not fully recover to the base line values (Figure 14). All acidotic parameters had returned to the base line values by 48 h of correction.

### 3.2.3.3 D and L-lactate concentrations

Serum and CSF D-lactate (Figure 11 and Figure 12) were only increased by DL-LA infusion. Peak CSF D-lactate concentration ( $11 \pm 1$  mmol/L) after > 12 hours of DL-LA infusion was 15 % lower than the peak serum D-lactate concentration ( $13 \pm 2$  mmol/L). Venous serum D-lactate concentration was correlated ( $r = 0.91$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ) with CSF D-lactate concentration. Serum and CSF L-lactate concentrations were unaffected by HCl infusion ( $2 \pm 1$  and  $3 \pm 1$  mmol/L). CSF L-lactates ( $6 \pm 2$  mmol/L) were increased with DL-LA infusion and were 20% higher than the peak serum L-lactate concentration. However, peak serum and CSF L-lactate concentrations were lower than peak D-lactate concentrations (Table 4).



**Table 4.** Effects of rapid or slow NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy on neurological disturbance, arterial, venous and cerebrospinal fluid blood gas values, and cerebrospinal fluid and venous serum lactate concentrations in calves with induced acidosis either by HCl or DL-lactic acid (DL-LA)

	DL-LA*		HCl*		Significance (P-value) <sup>†</sup>		
	Fast	Slow	Fast	Slow	Therapy and time	DL-LA versus HCl	Fast versus Slow
Neurological score	4.4±1.2	4.4±1.3	1.0±0.5	1.2±0.6	<0.05	<0.05	0.18
<b>Serum</b>							
D-lactate, mmol/L	6.7±1.4	7.9±1.3	0.08±0.1	0.09±0.1	<0.05	<0.05	0.07
L-lactate, mmol/L	3.5±0.4	3.7±0.5	1.8±0.2	1.9±0.1	<0.05	0.12	0.10
<b>Venous blood</b>							
pH	7.38±0.01	7.34±0.01	7.32±0.03	7.24±0.02	<0.05	<0.05	<0.05
BE, mmol/L	2.0±0.5	-3.8±0.08	-4.0±1.0	-9.8±2.2	<0.05	<0.05	<0.05
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> , mmol/L	25.5±1.0	21.5±1.0	21.0±1.0	14.8±1.4	<0.05	0.06	<0.05
pCO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	45.0±2.0	40.0±1.5	42.2±2.5	35.2±3.9	<0.05	0.16	<0.05
pO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	34.3±1.8	34.0±2.0	36.2±1.5	34.3±3.3	0.06	0.81	0.72
Hemoglobin, g/L	69.8±4.8	71.0±7.5	71.5±7.3	72.0±4.8	0.81	0.72	0.39
<b>Arterial blood</b>							
pH	7.41±0.03	7.28±0.05	7.40±0.02	7.27±0.04	<0.05	0.34	<0.05
BE, mmol/L	1.0±2.0	-7.3±3.4	-4.8±0.8	-11.3±2.4	<0.05	0.07	<0.05
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> , mmol/L	23.0±2.5	16.0±1.5	18.0±1.5	12.4±1.5	<0.05	0.05	<0.05
pCO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	40.8±3.3	35.3±2.8	35.0±2.5	29.6±3.3	<0.05	<0.06	<0.05
pO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	90.8±9.3	103.5±22.0	101.0±5.5	99.8±15.8	0.07	0.87	0.56
<b>CSF</b>							
D-lactate, mmol/L	6.7±2.3	7.9±2.1	0.06±0.1	0.07±0.01	<0.05	<0.05	0.09
L-lactate, mmol/L	6.9±1.2	10.7±0.8	3.8±1.0	3.4±0.5	<0.05	0.82	0.04
pH	7.29±0.08	7.25±0.07	7.20±0.06	7.29±0.02	<0.05	0.06	0.08
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> , mmol/L	21.8±1.4	17.3±1.6	18.5±1.6	15.7±1.7	<0.05	0.11	<0.05
pCO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	46.3±1.8	39.7±2.1	44.0±1.5	37.3±1.5	<0.05	0.13	<0.05
pO <sub>2</sub> , mm Hg	106±17.5	90.6±5.9	89.8±3.5	83.1±6.25	0.23	0.36	0.18

\* Values are mean ± se for data collected at 6 h from 1 and 24 h of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy.

<sup>†</sup>Statistically significance was determined for values between 1 and 24 h of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy inclusive by repeated measures MANOVA for NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy and time interaction effects, and orthogonal contrast comparison for DL-LA versus HCl infusions and fast versus slow NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy.

### 3.2.3.4 D-lactate removal from the body

Serum D-lactate concentrations declined following the cessation of infusion and the start of correction of acidemia. Serum D-lactate removal was concentration dependant and had an exponential decrease. At 10 mmol/L concentration, the rate was  $\sim 1.5 \text{ mmol/L} \cdot \text{h}^{-1}$ , and at 5 mmol/L it was  $0.5 \text{ mmol/L} \cdot \text{h}^{-1}$ . Rapid  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy had a faster serum D-lactate decline (Figure 12,  $\sim 57\%$ ,  $\Delta$  D-lactate concentration 7.5 mmol/L in 8 h,  $P < 0.05$ ). Slow  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy had a steady serum D-lactate decline (Figure 12,  $\sim 47\%$ ,  $\Delta$  D-lactate concentration 6.1 mmol/L in 8 h).

CSF D-lactate concentrations did not change following cessation of infusion (Figure 12C, -1 to 0 h,  $P > 0.05$ ) and only started to decline when bicarbonate therapy commenced. Rapid  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy had a faster CSF D-lactate decline (Figure 12C,  $\sim 50\%$ ,  $\Delta$  D-lactate concentration 5.5 mmol/L in 8 h,  $P < 0.05$ ). Slow  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy had a steady CSF D-lactate decline (Figure 12,  $\sim 32\%$ ,  $\Delta$  D-lactate concentration 3.5 mmol/L in 8 h). Regardless of the type of correction, removal of D-lactate from CSF was slower, and more gradual than from serum. Although CSF D-lactate removal was not concentration dependant and had a constant decrease ( $0.1\text{--}0.3 \text{ mmol/L} \cdot \text{h}^{-1}$ ),  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy promoted the decline (Table 4). All D-lactate concentrations returned to baseline values in 24 h of correction.

### 3.2.4 Discussion

Infusion of DL-LA or HCl produced profound acidemia (pH close to 7.0), a less severe CSF acidosis and marked clinical signs of neurological disturbance only in calves receiving DL-LA. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy relieves neurological disturbances; with a trend for faster alleviation of neurological disturbances with rapid therapy.

DL-LA infusion caused neurological dysfunction with severe ataxia, even though peak blood and CSF concentrations were lower than in our previous study (see section 3.1.3). Longer exposure to D-lactate in this study is a better approximation to natural DLA and may have allowed greater penetration of D-lactate into the neurons (Lorenz 2007; Petersen 2005). The serum concentrations in the present experiment (10 mmol/L) are comparable to those in naturally occurring DLA in calves and humans with gastrointestinal diseases (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Uribarri et al. 1998). Deteriorating acid base parameters from both HCl and DL-LA infusions were once again associated with a weakened suck reflex (Abeysekara et al. 2007; Lorenz 2004b). The suck reflex recovered quickly with both NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapies and rapid regimen produced a faster recovery. In previous studies of calves, acidemia has been associated with a weak suck reflex (Kasari and Naylor 1986; Lofstedt et al. 1999; Lorenz 2004b).

Rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy caused paradoxical CSF acidosis in HCl acidotic calves (HCl\_R) where the lowest CSF pH (~7.2) was found after 4 h of rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy (Table 4 and Figure 14). However, neurological scores were not affected by this paradoxical acidosis. Rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy caused increase in CSF Pco<sub>2</sub> and bicarbonate (Figure 14) subsequent to similar increases in blood. In agreement with Figure 10, excess CSF Pco<sub>2</sub> may dissolve to form carbonic acid (H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>) further lowering CSF pH. This would explain the drop in CSF pH in the HCl\_R group. Anions may also play a role in retention or elimination of H<sup>+</sup> in CSF (Berchtold et al. 2005; Gowrishankar et al. 2007). It is possible that the lack of paradoxical CSF acidosis in DL-LA calves, and the apparent enhancement of CSF D-lactate removal with rapid bicarbonate therapy are both the result of the transport or diffusion of D-lactic acid carrying D-lactate and a proton out of the CSF in response to therapy

The mechanism that enhances D-lactate removal by NaHCO<sub>3</sub> is not well understood. Lactate uptake (100 μmol/kg · min<sup>-1</sup>) is increased by 1 mol/L NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusions in rat liver (Beech et al. 1993). Although D-lactate may not be transported the same way, permeation across transporters and membranes may be enhanced (De Bari et al. 2002; Hertz and Dienel 2005; Poole and Halestrap 1993; Ullrich et al. 1982b). Rising alkalinity of blood with bicarbonate in blood does not modulate D-lactate transport via kidneys. However, Na<sup>+</sup> and Pco<sub>2</sub> have a positive effect on D-lactate transport (Ullrich et al. 1982b).

In conclusion in the models of severe prolonged acidosis that we used in calves with HCl acidemia, rapid correction of blood pH with bicarbonate induced paradoxical CSF acidosis but there were no adverse clinical signs. There appears to be no danger of inducing paradoxical CSF acidosis by IV NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy in calves with DL-LA acidosis. Rapid correction of DL-LA acidosis was exceptional in that DL-lactate concentrations

decreased faster. This is presumably the explanation for the absence of paradoxical CSF acidosis in this group. However, these results certainly do not exclude the possibility that the effect of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  therapy on cellular pH in other critical organs such as the heart may be deleterious. Further research studies in animals and humans will be necessary with therapies focused to the type and cause of acidosis.

## 4 CLINICAL STUDIES

### 4.1 Incidence of D-lactic acidosis in diarrheic lambs

#### 4.1.1 Introduction

D-Lactic acidosis (DLA) is common in cases of calf diarrhea (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Omole et al. 2001). It has also been described in humans, secondary to short bowel syndrome, propylene glycol ingestion (Christopher et al. 1990; Jorens et al. 2004) and other digestive disorders (Uribarri et al. 1998). The common feature in all these cases is that D-lactic acid originates in the gut (Uribarri et al. 1998) and is absorbed into the blood circulation resulting increased serum D-lactate (D-lactatemia) (Lorenz et al. 2005). Neurological signs (Hingorani and Chan 2001), a drop in blood pH, bicarbonate, base excess, and increase in anion gap (Lorenz 2004a; Omole et al. 2001) are all characteristics of the clinical stage of DLA (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998).

Lamb diarrhea is considered an important constraint in sheep farming. Lamb diarrhea has caused considerable morbidity (2.8%) and mortality (0.7%) rates in Canada for last few decades; the Prairie has a greater share of these cases (Dohoo et al. 1985). Infectious agents such as bacteria, viruses and cryptosporidia are responsible for 99% of lamb diarrhea. More than 75% of cases are due to *Escherichia coli* infection; a bacterium that can produce D-lactic acid. An episode of lamb diarrhea reduces the growth of lambs permanently yielding about 2 kg weight loss at the age of five weeks (Green et al. 1998). Diarrhea occurs at all ages of lambs and 15% to 40% of the flock may be affected in lamb at any age, however, peak prevalence is 3 to 5 weeks of age (Green et al. 1998).

Lambs affected with diarrhea may also be prone to DLA. The objective of this study was to determine the incidence of DLA and prevalence of metabolic acidosis secondary to lamb diarrhea / dysentery / scours.

## **4.1.2 Materials and methods**

Diarrheic lambs at the University sheep barn were monitored in this study from January 2004 to June 2005.

### **4.1.2.1 Severity of diarrhea and fecal score**

Diarrhea was determined and assessed by a fecal score system. Healthy lambs with solid feces had a score of 0, and diarrheic lambs with watery feces had a maximum score of 4 (Lofstedt et al. 1999; Tzipori et al. 1981).

### **4.1.2.2 Sampling and analyses**

Samples collected for analysis were blood, feces and urine from 27 diarrheic and 4 healthy lambs ( $31 \pm 12$  days of age,  $16 \pm 8$  kg). Blood (1 mL) was drawn to a heparinized syringe and kept in ice (less than 1 h) until used for blood gas analyses. Venous blood (4 mL) from the jugular vein was collected into a serum tube; the blood was allowed to coagulate for 20 min, spun in a refrigerated centrifuge (IEC Centra-7R Refrigerated Centrifuge; International Equipment Company, Needham Heights, Massachusetts, USA) at 1000 RCF for 30 min and the serum harvested. Serum samples were stored in a freezer ( $-20$  °C) until analyzed for lactates.

Fresh urine ( $\sim 10$  mL) and feces ( $\sim 50$  g) were collected in the morning from the reported diarrheic lambs. Urination and defecation was stimulated manually by rubbing the groin and perineum. Urine samples were stored in a freezer ( $-20$  °C) until analyzed for lactates and creatinine. Feces were dissolved 1 to 1 in 1% sodium ethylmercuric thiosalicylate (thiomersal; ICN Biomedicals Inc., Aurora, Ohio, USA) solution (a bacteriostatic agent) to minimize bacterial growth and stored at  $-20$  °C.

#### **4.1.2.2.1 Quantification of acidemia and serum electrolytes**

Blood was immediately analyzed for pH,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ , base excess, hemoglobin (Hb),  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ , anion gap, glucose using an ABL5 Blood Gas Analyzer (Radiometer Medical A/S, Copenhagen, Denmark) and an electrolyte analyzer (Braconnier et al. 2003). Hemoglobin was measured in an OSM3 Hemoximeter (Zwart et al. 1987).

#### **4.1.2.2.2 Lactate measurements**

D- and L-lactate concentrations in serum, urine and feces were measured using an HPLC system (see the section 3.1.2.8, Omole et al. 1999; Ewaschuk et al. 2002). Serum

could be analyzed without dilution. In order to achieve accurate measurement within a detection range (0.05–10 mmol/L), fecal and urines samples were appropriately diluted after identifying they contained higher concentrations of lactate. All dilutions were performed using deionized water from a Milli-Q synthesis A10 (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts, USA). The lactate concentrations which were lower than 0.05 mmol/L were considered 0 or not quantified (nq). However, an arbitrary value of 0.04 mmol/L was used in statistical calculations and drawings.

**Fecal sample preparation and analysis:** Samples were thawed at 4 °C and then shaken for 20 min on an automatic shaker (VWR DS-500E Orbital Shaker). One gram of feces (or 1 mL of semisolid feces) was added to 9 mL of deionized water from a Milli-Q synthesis A10 (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts, USA) and homogenized for 1 min, and centrifuged at 20,000×g for 30 min. The supernatant was removed and syringe filtered through an Acrodisc PF (0.8/0.2 µm) filter. Then 100 µL of filtrate were added to 50 µL of internal standard (2 mmol/L malonic acid for stereoselective assay) and 50 µL of deionized water in an Ultrafree®-MC 5000 NMWL filter units (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts, USA) under 3000 RCF (AccuSpin Micro 17; Fishers Scientific, Schwerte, Germany) for 30 min; 20 µL aliquots of the final filtrate were injected into the HPLC system (Ewaschuk et al. 2002).

**Urine sample preparation and analysis:** Urine samples were diluted 1:5 (or appropriately) with deionized water. Then 100 µL of diluted urine were mixed with 50 µL of internal standard and 50 µL of deionized water in Ultrafree®-MC 5000 NMWL filter units (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts, USA) under 3000 RCF (AccuSpin Micro 17; Fishers Scientific, Schwerte, Germany) for 30 min; 20 µL aliquots of the final filtrate were injected into the HPLC system. Urine samples were run for 40 min because of late eluting peaks (Ewaschuk et al. 2002).

#### 4.1.2.2.3 Urine creatinine measurement

The concentration of urinary creatinine was determined by high-performance liquid chromatography with 3-mm Chromsep ODS-2 column (Varian Inc., Mississauga, Ontario, Canada) and with a detection wavelength 220 of the same 486 UV detector and HPLC system (Waters, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada) (Smith-Palmer 2002; Yang 1998). Then 0.2 mL of urine was deproteinized with 1 mL acetonitrile (EMD Chemicals Inc., Gibbstown, New Jersey, USA), and vacuum centrifuged in an Eppendorf concentrator 5301 (Eppendorf-Netheler-Hinz GmbH, Hamburg, Germany) according to MacNeil et al. 2005 ((MacNeil et al. 2005). This dried sample was mixed with 1.2 mL of deionized water, and then 0.2 mL of mixed sample was used analysis in the HPLC system. Subsequent to calibration and quantification using Waters' Millenium32 v 4 software, creatinine concentrations were determined from their peak heights in comparison to a standard linear curve ranging from 0.5 to 10 mmol/L creatinine (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri, USA). Mobile phase solution was 20 mM potassium hydrogen phosphate (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri, USA) buffer, adjusted to a pH 5.0 with 1 M potassium hydroxide. The flow rate and temperature were maintained at 0.7 mL/min and 25 °C.

### **4.1.2.3 Lamb care**

The lambs monitored in this study were Suffolk lambs taken from the Sheep Barn, Department of Animal and Poultry Sciences, University of Saskatchewan, Canada. They were selected on the basis of age (0-6 weeks) and health or signs of diarrhea for the control or diarrheic samples respectively. All lamb handlings and management were performed according to the guidelines of Canadian Council on Animal Care (Canadian Council on Animal Care 1993). The lambs were either housed indoors at  $15 \pm 5$  °C room temperature and  $55 \pm 5\%$  relative humidity in  $3.0 \times 2.5$  m<sup>2</sup> mobile pens made up of metal on a concrete floor. The floor of these pens was bedded with 10 cm thick layer of straw. Some lambs were kept outside in straw bedded yards.

Clean water was freely available from water bowls fixed to the fence of these pens. Regular cleaning, watering and feeding were performed twice a day at 8.00 and 17.00 hours. Visual inspections for any ailments were performed at the same time by an animal technician

Feeds for lambs consisted of fresh milk and alfalfa hay. Twice a day, the lambs were fed 0.2-0.8 L of the milk depending on the body weight, using a bottle feeder or a plastic bucket. Approximately 1 kg of second cut alfalfa hay was provided in the feeder in the pen for lambs to eat. However, new born lambs were allowed to be with their mothers and allowed to suckle for a week before introducing them to the lamb pens. Only severe cases of diarrhea were treated. Once the animal technicians observed diarrhea samples and an examination were collected the next morning.

### **4.1.2.4 Statistical analysis**

Data were analyzed using SPSS v14, 2006 (SPSS Inc. 2005) and Figures were created using SPSS and Microsoft Excel (Microsoft Corporation Inc. 2004). One way ANOVA, Student t test, frequency distributions and Pearson correlation procedures were performed (Steel and Torrie 1980). Biphasic Regression (Break Point) Analysis was performed using SAS statistical software (SAS/STAT statistical software package for Windows, v. 8.02; SAS Institute Inc., Cary, North Carolina, USA. 2001). For statistical purposes of Regression Analysis, parameters that were not detectable by the method used were assigned a value of 0, and parameters that were detectable but below the limit of quantitation (LOQ, 0.05 mmol/L) were assigned 0.04 mmol/L. A  $P < 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.



## 4.1.3 Results

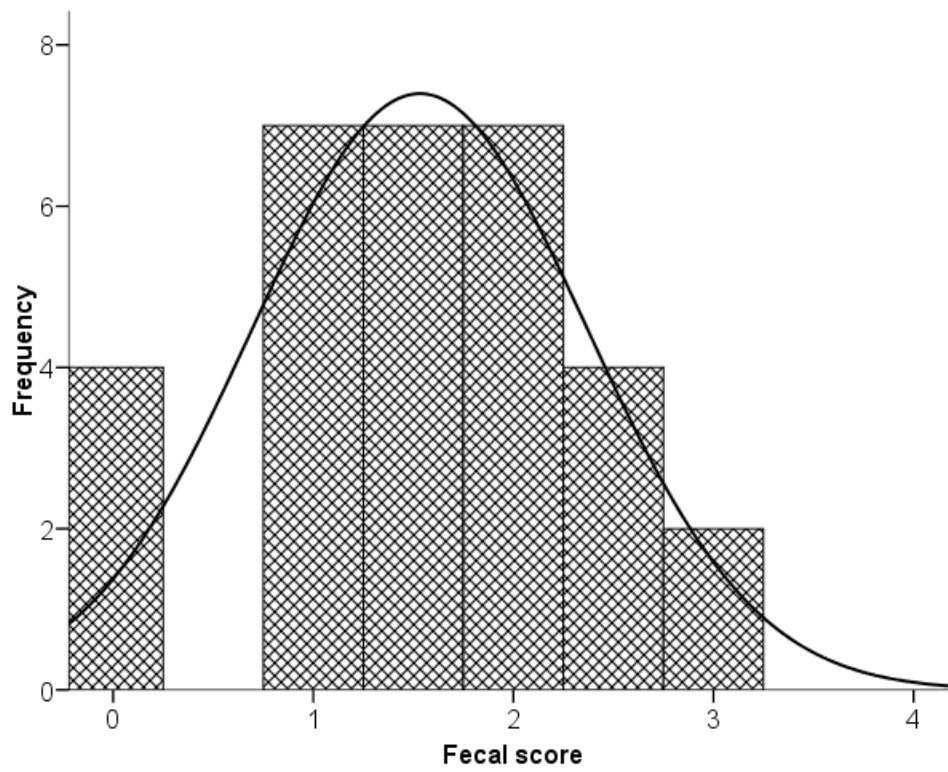
### 4.1.3.1 Diarrhea and fecal score

Severe to moderate diarrhea was observed, however, the scouring lambs were not severely debilitated. Many were active and alert and needed to be restrained for sampling. Fecal scores indicated 26% of mild, 67% of moderate and 9% severe diarrhea among the scouring lambs (Figure 15). Fecal color changed from creamy (7%), yellow (62%), brown (19%) to chocolate (2%). Most of the moderate cases had yellow diarrhea. Mild diarrhea was often chocolate or the feces were semisolid with misshapen pellets.

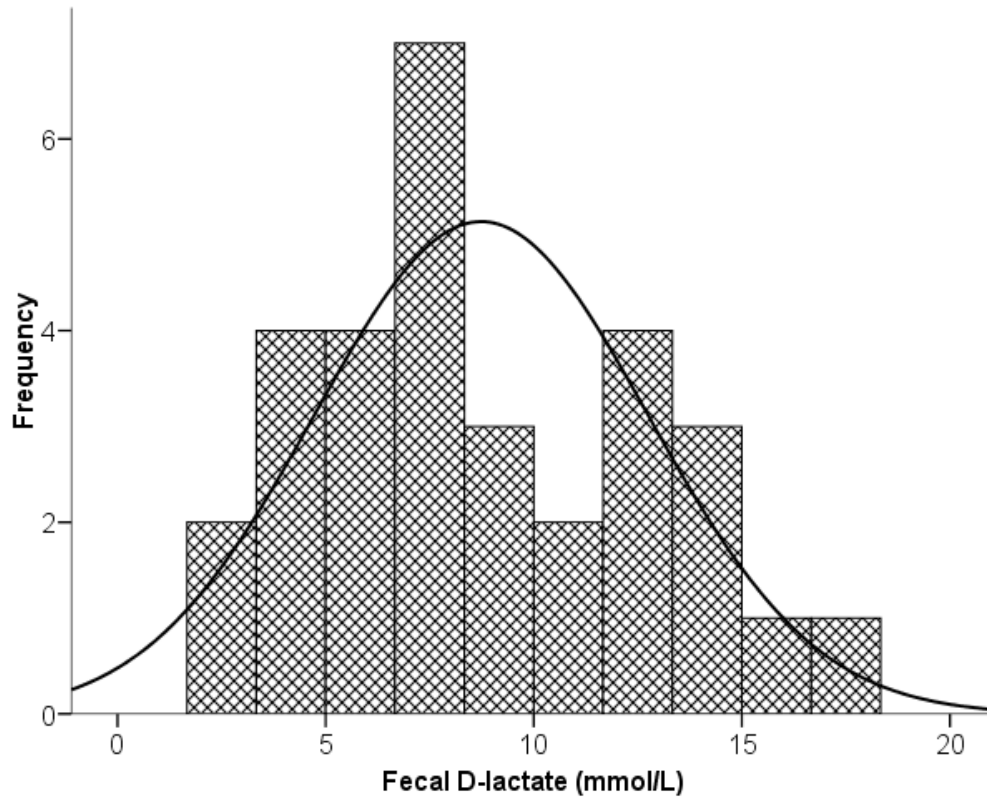
### 4.1.3.2 Lactate concentrations

The distribution of fecal D-lactate appeared normal (Figure 16), but the distribution of serum D-lactate concentration was skewed with many values below 0.1 mmol/L (Figure 17). 74% of diarrheic lambs had  $< 0.05$  mmol/L, the lowest level of detection with our analytical method. In the 26% of scouring lambs with quantifiable serum D-lactate, mean D-lactate concentration was  $0.3 \pm 0.2$  mmol/L. Serum D-lactate ( $> 0.05$  mmol/L) was not quantified in any healthy lamb (Table 5).

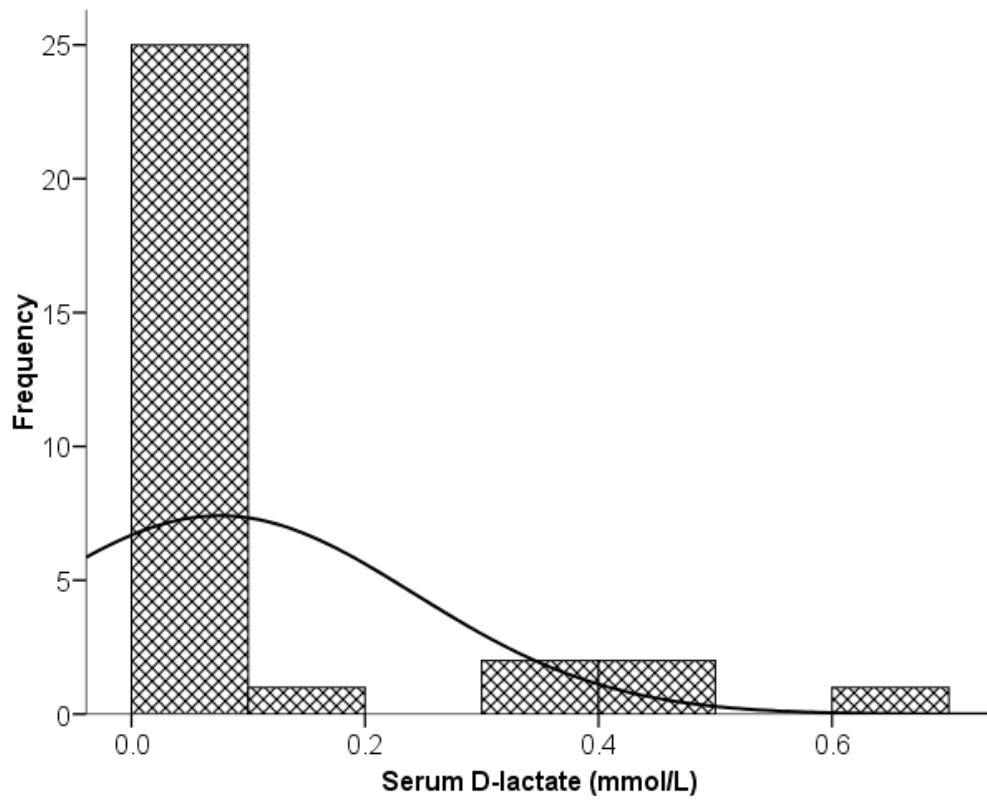
Fecal D-lactate concentrations were greater ( $P < 0.05$ ) in diarrheic than in healthy lambs, while L-lactate concentrations were marginally higher. The D- and L-lactate concentrations were  $9.5 \pm 3.7$  and  $8.9 \pm 2.5$  mmol/L respectively (Table 5). Diarrheic lambs also had higher ( $P < 0.05$ ) urine D-lactate concentrations and higher serum L-lactate concentrations ( $P < 0.05$ ).



**Figure 15.** Distribution of fecal score (severity of diarrhea, 0 to 4 score) among diarrheic lambs ( $n = 31$ , mean  $\pm$  sd =  $1.5 \pm 0.8$ , normal distribution —).



**Figure 16.** Distribution of fecal D-lactate concentration among diarrheic lambs (n = 31, mean  $\pm$  sd =  $8.7 \pm 4.0$ , normal distribution —).

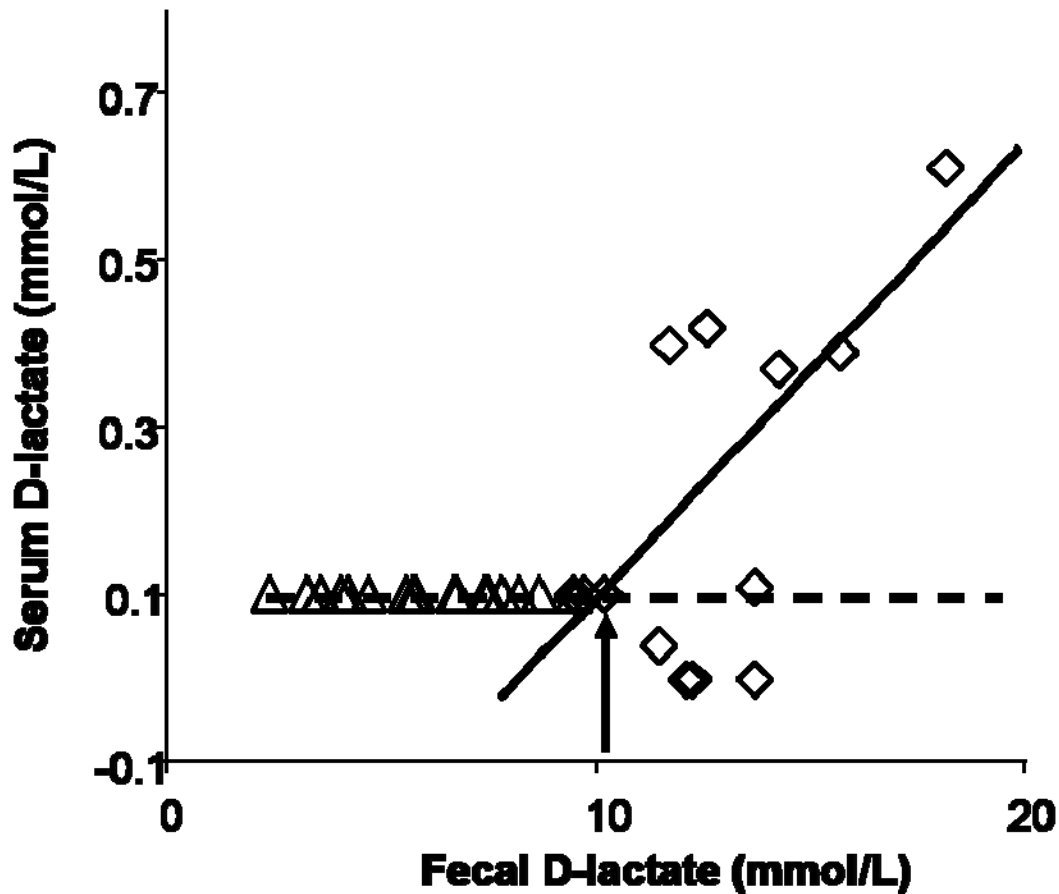


**Figure 17.** Distribution of serum D-lactate concentration among diarrheic lambs (n = 31, mean  $\pm$  sd = 0.08  $\pm$  0.17, normal distribution —).

**Table 5.** Mean fecal and blood indices in diarrheic and healthy lambs

	Diarrheic lamb (n = 27)	Healthy lamb (n = 4)
<b>Feces</b>		
Fecal Score	1.8 ± 0.6*	0
D-lactate, mmol/L	9.5 ± 3.7*	3.9 ± 0.8
L-lactate, mmol/L	8.9 ± 2.5	6.1 ± 1.7
<b>Urine</b>		
D-lactate, mmol/mol creatinine	27.3 ± 5.2*	9.8 ± 3.4
L-lactate, mmol/mol creatinine	3.3 ± 1.7	1.5 ± 1.1
<b>Serum</b>		
D-lactate, mmol/L	0.3 ± 0.2	nq
L-lactate, mmol/L	7.2 ± 4.9*	3.7 ± 1.0
<b>Blood</b>		
pH	7.33 ± 0.03	7.38 ± 0.02
P <sub>CO<sub>2</sub></sub> , mmHg	49.5 ± 3.6	50.49 ± 1.3
P <sub>O<sub>2</sub></sub> , mmHg	45.2 ± 4.8	42.2 ± 0.8
Bicarbonate, mmol/L	23.0 ± 3.1	27.1 ± 0.8
Base excess, mmol/L	-2.8 ± 3.8	0.3 ± 0.5
Hemoglobin, g/L	130.3 ± 10.1	128.0 ± 1.6
Saturation of O <sub>2</sub> , %	61.5 ± 6.1	67.2 ± 2.2
Na <sup>+</sup> , mmol/L	144.0 ± 2.1	147.3 ± 1.0
K <sup>+</sup> , mmol/L	4.9 ± 0.4	4.6 ± 0.1
Ca <sup>++</sup> , mmol/L	1.4 ± 0.1	1.4 ± 0.1
Cl <sup>-</sup> , mmol/L	109.2 ± 2.7	109.5 ± 1.3
Anion gap, mmol/L	17.3 ± 3.0	11.3 ± 1.0
Glucose, mmol/L	5.4 ± 0.9	5.6 ± 0.1

\*Statistically significant difference between diarrheic and healthy lambs at  $P < 0.05$ .  
nq = not quantified.



**Figure 18.** Break Point Analysis showing a threshold concentration for absorption when fecal D-lactate exceeded 10.18 mmol/L (↑) in lambs. The regression equation for Break Point Analysis consists of serum D-lactate concentration (y), fecal D-lactate concentration (x) and a dummy variable (z), n = 31. The equation for the estimated threshold is 'y = - 0.69952 + 0.06873 x + 0.69952 z - 0.06873 (x\*z)' where, z = 0 for the first line and z = 1 for the second line. First regression line (—, strait) was associated with square shape (◊) data points and the second regression line (----, broken) was associated with triangular (Δ) data points. Linear Correlation between fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations (r = 0.75).

#### 4.1.3.2.1 Fecal D-lactate threshold concentrations

Fecal D-lactate threshold is the new finding we came across with the lamb study and then our previous calf data were also analyzed to find species wise associations (Appendix C: Diarrheic calf fecal D-lactate threshold).

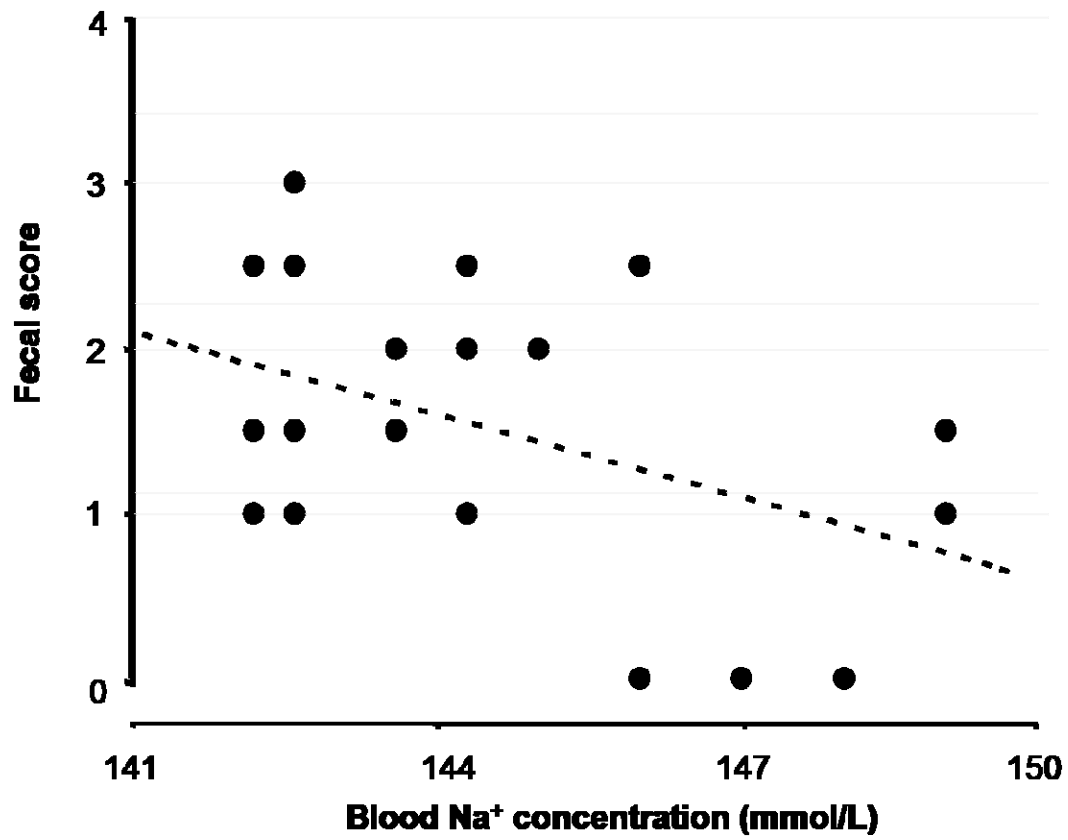
In diarrheic and healthy lambs ( $n = 31$ ), threshold concentration for fecal D-lactate absorption was 10.18 mmol/L which was estimated using Biphasic (Break Point) Regression Analysis (Figure 18). The regression equation for Break Point Analysis consists of serum D-lactate concentration ( $y$ ), fecal D-lactate concentration ( $x$ ) and a dummy variable ( $z$ ). Therefore, the regression equation for the estimated threshold is shown below.

$$\text{Equation 4. } y = -0.69952 + 0.06873 x + 0.69952 z - 0.06873 (x*z)$$

Dummy variable codes applied in Equation 2 are  $z = 0$  for the first line and  $z = 1$  for the second line. Linear Correlation between fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations ( $r = 0.71$ ).

#### 4.1.3.3 Metabolic acidosis

Two diarrheic lambs (7.4%) had moderate metabolic acidosis, blood pH (7.18, 7.25),  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  (18, 20 mmol/L), base excess (-9, -8 mmol/L) and anion gap (21, 19 mmol/L). Three diarrheic lambs (11%) had mild metabolic acidosis with a pH of 7.29 and improved other parameters. The remainder of the diarrheic lambs (81%) had  $\text{pH} < 7.30$  with no signs of metabolic acidosis. However, comparisons between diarrheic and healthy lambs showed a trend for numerical decrease in mean blood pH,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  and  $\text{Na}^+$ . Indicating an opposite trend, methemoglobin was slightly increased with diarrhea (Table 5). Weak correlations ( $r \geq 0.45$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ) were also observed between several parameters. The only significant linear correlations are serum lactate concentration vs. blood pH, fecal D- and L-lactate vs. serum D-lactate (Figure 18), and fecal score vs. blood  $\text{Na}^+$  (Figure 19).



**Figure 19.** Blood sodium concentration correlated with fecal score ( $r = 0.51$ , ----regression line).



### 4.1.3 Discussion

Severe calf diarrhea has resulted in mean fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations of 25 and 14 mmol/L respectively (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004). Serum D-lactate values reported by Uribarri et al. 1998 were over 3 mmol/L generally in human DLA cases (Uribarri et al. 1998). However, the present lamb data shows that mean serum D-lactate concentrations did not exceed 0.5 mmol/L in diarrheic lambs although fecal D-lactate concentrations averaged 14 mmol/L. In the following sections (4.2.3.1), we found similar low, but measurable serum D-lactate values in healthy, bucket fed calves prior the malate treatment. However, these diarrheic lamb serum D-lactate concentrations are clinically non-significant (< 2 mmol/L). This may be due to a pathophysiological difference (Field 2002) in the processing of D-lactate absorption in upper intestines of sheep (Ding and Xu 2003). Ding et al (2003) indicated that lactic acid absorption ( $\sim 0.1 \mu\text{mol}/\text{cm}^2 \cdot \text{min}$ ) in sheep intestine was affected by pH, osmotic pressure and lactic acid concentration (Ding and Xu 2003).

Our findings show that fecal D-lactate should be higher than  $\sim 10$  mmol/L (fecal D-lactate threshold), to reach a measurable serum concentration (Figure 18). In case of calves, the severity of diarrhea may have resulted to produce more lactates ( $\sim 23$  mmol/L) in colon hence high levels ( $\sim 13$  mmol/L) in serum (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004). The calf fecal D-lactate threshold was calculated using our laboratory data from 2000 to 2004 and was shown in Appendix D. Lactate transporters (monocarboxylic, MCT) in the gut allow the stereoselective uptake of D-lactate to a greater extent than L-lactate (Ogihara et al. 2000). Once the lumen D-lactate concentration increases, MCT may start transport of D-lactate into the circulation. This gut-originated D-lactate would then appear as increased serum concentration resulting in D-lactatemia (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Hove and Mortensen 1995). However, the excretion of D-lactate from blood may be rapid if the kidneys are healthy and functionally efficient (Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Ullrich et al. 1982b). Our lambs were in the early stages of diarrhea; D-lactatemia was low, probably because of reduced production and more efficient renal clearance than in severely compromised calves (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004). Serum L-lactate concentrations were higher in diarrheic lambs. Even in healthy lambs values were high, possibly due to acute stress and exercise from the process of catching and restraining for sampling (Arola et al. 1980).

Intestinal infection, which may be the primary cause of diarrhea, has a negative impact on enzymatic digestion in the affected portion of the intestines (Field 2002; Tzipori et al. 1981) and passage of excess nutrients to the colon may transpire (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Field 2002; Luckey 1987; Meier et al. 2003). *Escherichia coli* and *cryptosporidium* greatly reduced lactase enzymatic activity with severe intestinal lesions in the infected lamb (Tzipori et al. 1981). Lactose tolerance in diarrheic lambs infected with rotavirus was not affected (Ferguson et al. 1981) in contrast to calves infected with reo-like virus (Pearson et al. 1978). Therefore, we assume that colonic bacterial over growth may occur secondary to lamb diarrhea (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Hove and Mortensen 1995).

Urine D-lactate concentrations were high. However, these values were not comparable with the concentrations in clinical DLA cases reported by previous authors

(Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Inoue et al. 2007; Petersen 2005). Urine D-lactate content, expressed as a creatinine ratio (27 mmol/mol of creatinine) appeared moderate. Since the majority of our lambs had moderate diarrhea and were undergoing only a mild metabolic acidosis (Omole et al. 2001), it is likely that absorbed D-lactate was being effectively excreted by the kidneys (Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Ullrich et al. 1982b).

The correlation between serum total lactate and blood pH indicated that lactate contributed to metabolic acidosis. However, serum D-lactate concentration, were often too low to measure and so did not correlate with blood pH. Loss of Na<sup>+</sup> with diarrhea may be the reason for the negative correlation between fecal score and blood Na<sup>+</sup> concentration. We did not find a linear correlation between anion gap and serum D-lactate concentration. Again, this is likely because the majority of lambs had little measurable D-lactate. Overall, our data shows that short term diarrhea rarely causes severe metabolic acidosis in lambs.

In general environment, feeding and nutrition management have an impact on diarrhea syndromes (Meier et al. 2003). Over 80% of cases in this study had mild to moderate diarrhea which may not have been pathologically severe enough to extensively increase production and membrane permeability to intestinal (lumen) D-lactic acid. The barn where these lambs were raised was comparatively clean and routine management practices such as feeding, watering, and cleaning were well maintained. Therefore, these diarrheic lambs had less chance of having cross contamination, dehydration and malnutrition. This situation would minimize the severity of disease. In addition, the stage of diarrhea of these lambs was early. Under worse sanitary conditions and persistent diarrhea, the colonic response might be different and bacterial overgrowth in colon with the production of more D-lactate might be possible (Hove and Mortensen 1995; Vella and Farrugia 1998).

We conclude that DLA may not arise secondary to lamb diarrhea as commonly as in calf diarrhea, although diarrheic lambs had measurable fecal D-lactate concentrations. Our discovery of lumen threshold for D-lactate absorption in lambs would contribute in achieving the prevention of DLA in general. These results may reflect the mild stage of diarrhea in these lambs as well as the sanitary environment of the experimental barn. Therefore, further investigations on a broader scale are suggested.

## 4.2 Use of malate to prevent D-lactic acidosis

### 4.2.1 Introduction

D-lactic acidosis is a common problem in humans and animals. In diarrheic calves, DLA is correlated with neurological depression and mortality (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Omole et al. 2001). Similarly, DLA has been blamed for neurological impairments in humans secondary to short bowel syndrome, propylene glycol ingestion and other digestive disorders (Hudson et al. 1990; Jorens et al. 2004; Uribarri et al. 1998). A common feature of these cases is that D-lactic acid originates from the gut and is absorbed into the blood circulation and other body compartments (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Ding and Xu 2003; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Jorens et al. 2004; Omole et al. 2001; Packer et al. 2005; Petersen 2005). Intestinal bacterial over growth (dysbiosis) and decrease in the gut pH play a major role to increase D-lactic acid producing bacteria (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Hove and Mortensen 1995; Hudson et al. 1990; Uribarri et al. 1998). The persistence of dysbiosis further amplifies rapid fermentation of simple carbohydrates and over growth of lactic acid forming bacteria, which subsequently leads to an excessive and overwhelming production of D- and L-lactic acid. Both D- and L-lactic acids may be rapidly absorbed in to the circulation (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Ogihara et al. 2000; Poole and Halestrap 1993; Uribarri et al. 1998). Prevention of DLA involves modulating the gut environment and targeting gut bacteria to minimize D-lactic acid production. Probiotics (such as *Lactobacillus* strains) (Ewaschuk et al. 2004) and prebiotics (such as malate) could be used in the treatment / prevention of DLA.

Malic acid has been used as a common food flavor (Elkins and Heuser 1994; Nielsen and Richelieu 1999). Malic acid is a major pH modulator in many commonly consumed fruits and vegetables (Lobit et al. 2006; Romero Rodriguez et al. 1992; Velterop and Vos 2001; Vorarat et al. 2002); it has also been used in the fermentation of wine and pickles (Passos et al. 2003). Malate in the form of oral medicinal tablets is a proven treatment (Abraham and Flechas 1992; Russell et al. 1995) for some systemic diseases (fibromyalgia). Malate has the ability to modulate pH (Passos et al. 2003; Piva et al. 2002; Russell and Rychlik 2001), and promotes the growth of gut bacteria that can convert lactate to propionate (Evans and Martin 1977; Martin 1998). Malate has been used to reduce rumen D-lactic acid production in cattle (Martin 1998; Nisbet and Martin 1991; Nisbet and Martin 1994; Russell and Rychlik 2001). Therefore, malate may be a potential candidate in the prevention of DLA. We hypothesized that malate has the ability to reduce body D-lactate by converting lactate to propionate, hence reducing gut pH, and eventually promoting a gut environment for favorable bacteria. The primary objective of the present study was to determine the ability of oral malate to reduce D-lactate concentrations in fecal, urine and blood matrices. Additional objectives were to determine an appropriate oral dose and regimen for this beneficial response in calves.

## **4.2.2 Materials and methods**

Use of calves in this study was approved by the Animal Research Ethics Board of the University of Saskatchewan, and was carried out in accordance with the guidelines specified by the Canadian Council on Animal Care (Canadian Council on Animal Care 1993). The calves for this study were obtained from the Dairy Barn, Department of Animal and Poultry Sciences, University of Saskatchewan, Canada. Calves were selected on the basis of breed (Holstein), age (1-6 weeks), and good health in order to assure a uniform sample.

### **4.2.2.1 Experimental design and treatment regimen**

Sixteen healthy calves ( $27 \pm 2$  days of age,  $61 \pm 2$  kg) were randomly ( $n = 4$ ) fed 4 different doses of sodium malate ( $\text{NaC}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}_5$ ; Fuso Chemicals Company Limited, Osaka, Japan); 1000, 500, 50 and 0 (control) mg/kg body weight (BW) daily in milk for a 5 day period. The calf weight was measured (Norac Instaweigh™ Instrumentation Animal Scale; Norac Weighing and Control Systems, Norac International Inc., Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada) a day prior to the start of treatment.

### **4.2.2.2 Calf care**

The calves were housed in the Stone-Barn Calf Unit of Dairy Barn, Department of Animal and Poultry Sciences, University of Saskatchewan, Canada; this environment provided  $20 \pm 5$  °C room temperature,  $65 \pm 5\%$  relative humidity throughout day, and automated light system from 06.00 to 20.00 h. Each calf was housed in a pen which was made up of wood and concrete with approximate dimensions of  $2.0 \times 1.5$  m<sup>2</sup>. The floor of these pens was bedded with 10 cm thick layer of straw. Clean water was provided to these calves in 4 L plastic buckets fixed to the pen wall. Animal technicians performed regular pen cleaning at 08.00 and 17.00 h. The calves were fed after pen cleaning with fresh milk and alfalfa hay. The calves received a bucket of milk (2.5-3.0 L) depending on the body weight. Approximately 1 kg of second cut alfalfa hay was provided on feeder in the pen for consumption by the calves per day. Once calves were moved into this calf unit, the pre-experimental supervisory period was 5 days where the calves were monitored every day for ailments.

### **4.2.2.3 Sample collection**

Feces, urine and jugular blood samples were collected pre-prandially at 08.00 on 0, 3, 5 and 7 days. Venous blood (4 mL) was aspirated for serum separation in order to conduct analysis of lactate isomers and 1 mL of blood was drawn to heparinized syringes

and kept in ice (less than 1 h) until used for blood gas analyses. Serum separation was performed allowing non-heparinized venous blood to coagulate for 20 min, and spinning in a refrigerated centrifuge (IEC Centra-7R Refrigerated Centrifuge; International Equipment Company, Needham Heights, Massachusetts, USA) at 1000 RCF for 30 min. Serum and urine samples were stored in a freezer (-20 °C) until analyzed for lactate. Feces were dissolved 1 to 1 in 1% sodium ethylmercuric thiosalicylate (thiomerosal; ICN Biomedicals Inc., Aurora, Ohio, USA) solution to minimize bacterial growth and stored at -20 °C.

#### **4.2.2.4 Laboratory analyses**

Heparinized blood samples were analyzed for pH,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  (mmol/L), base excess, (mmol/L), gasses ( $\text{P}_{\text{CO}_2}$  and  $\text{P}_{\text{O}_2}$ , mm Hg), hemoglobin (Hb, g/L),  $\text{Na}^+$  (mmol/L),  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  (mmol/L),  $\text{Cl}^-$  (mmol/L) and glucose (mmol/L) using an ABL™ 5 Blood Gas Analyzer (Severinghaus 2002) (Radiometer Medical A/S, Copenhagen, Denmark) and an OSM3 Hemoximeter (Haughton and Radcliff 1987; Zwart et al. 1987) (Radiometer Medical A/S, Copenhagen, Denmark).

Fecal, urinary and serum lactate (D and L isomer) concentrations were measured using an HPLC system with a Waters 600 HPLC pump (see the sections 3.1.2.8 and 4.1.2.2).

#### **4.2.2.5 Statistical analysis**

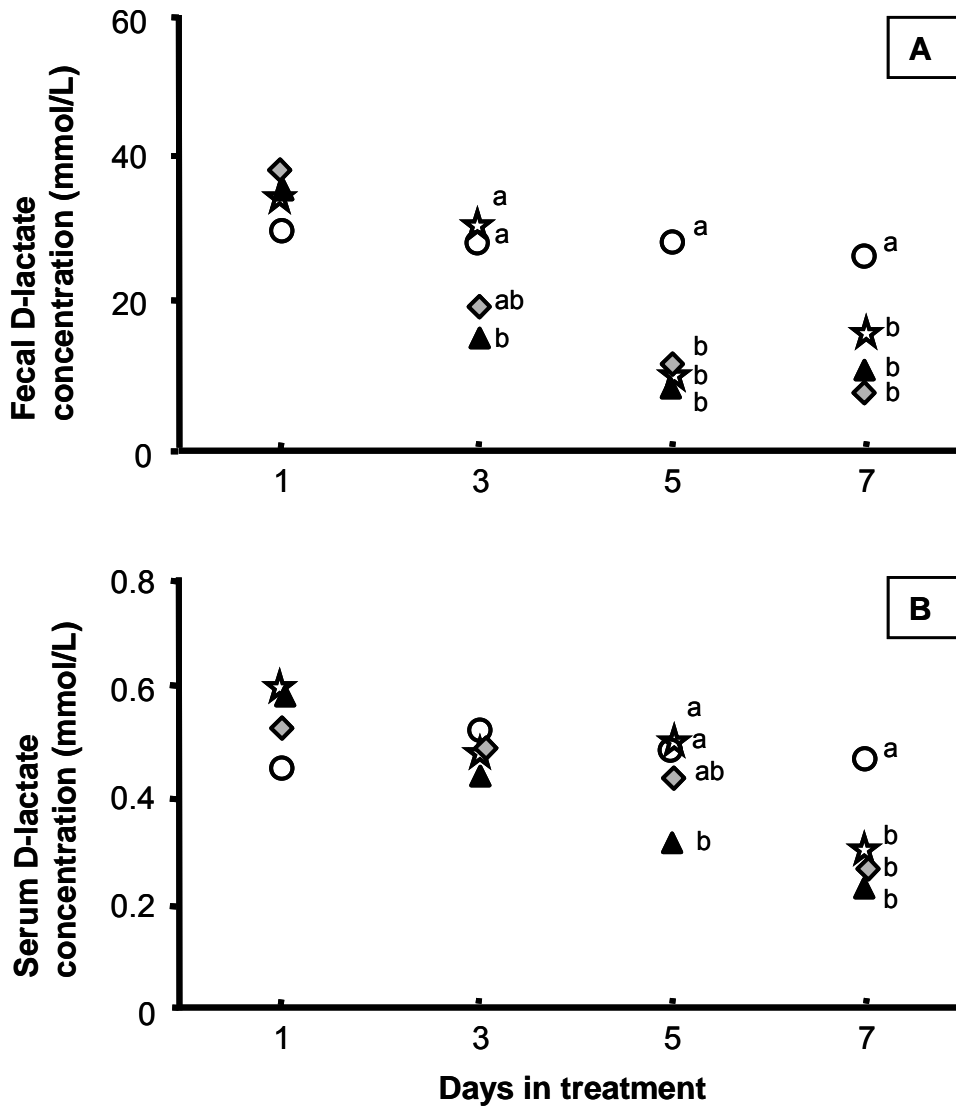
Preliminary data on calf characteristics (health, body weight and age), blood gas values and HPLC readings were managed, and graphs and Figures were created using a spreadsheet (Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, Washington, USA). Lactates and blood gas data were analyzed using a statistical analytical software package (SPSS v13, 2005; SPSS Inc., Chicago, Illinois, USA). General Linear Model ANOVA and repeated measures analysis and Student-Newman-Keul's (SNK) test (Steel and Torrie 1980) were performed to differentiate the treatment as well as time effects. Calf body weight was accommodated as the covariate for Repeated Measures analysis. A  $P < 0.05$  was considered as evidence of statistical difference. Results were reported as mean and standard error (mean  $\pm$  se).

## 4.2.3 Results

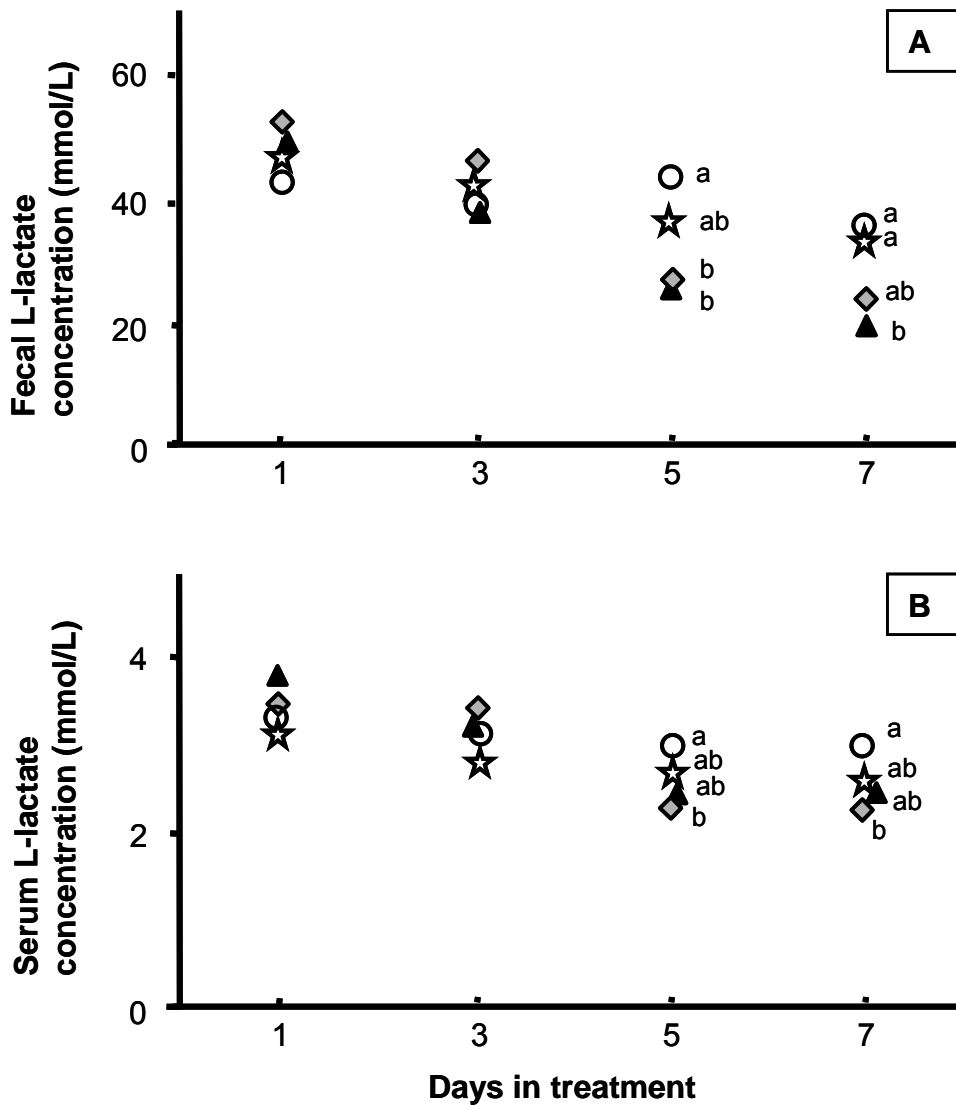
### 4.2.3.1 Fecal and serum lactates

Malate had a significant influence in reducing fecal and serum lactate concentrations after 5 days of treatment. Malate doses from low to high respectively caused a 55, 80 and 60% decrease in fecal D-lactate concentrations (~36 to ~11 mmol/L on average, Figure 20,  $P < 0.05$ ) at 7 days. Fecal L-lactate concentration was decreased by 20–60% (Figure 21,  $P < 0.05$ ) over the same period. At 7 days, serum total lactate declined by 45–59% (Figure 22,  $P < 0.05$ ), D-lactate by 40–62% (~0.5 to ~0.3 on average, Figure 20,  $P < 0.05$ ) and L-lactate by 45-60% (Figure 21,  $P < 0.05$ ). Urinary D-lactate ( $27 \pm 19$  mmol/L, Figure 22) and L-lactate ( $11 \pm 15$  mmol/L) were not affected by malate, however, values varied with treatment and time.

D-lactate reduction correlated with malate dosage ( $r = 0.63$ ). Although malate was fed only for 5 days, the greatest drop in lactate (fecal and serum) was reported on the 7<sup>th</sup> day. None of the doses caused major adverse clinical reactions; however, a drop in milk palatability was apparent at the 1000 mg/kg BW dose. The 500 mg/kg BW dose provided the most consistent decrease in serum D-lactate over time with no feeding difficulties.

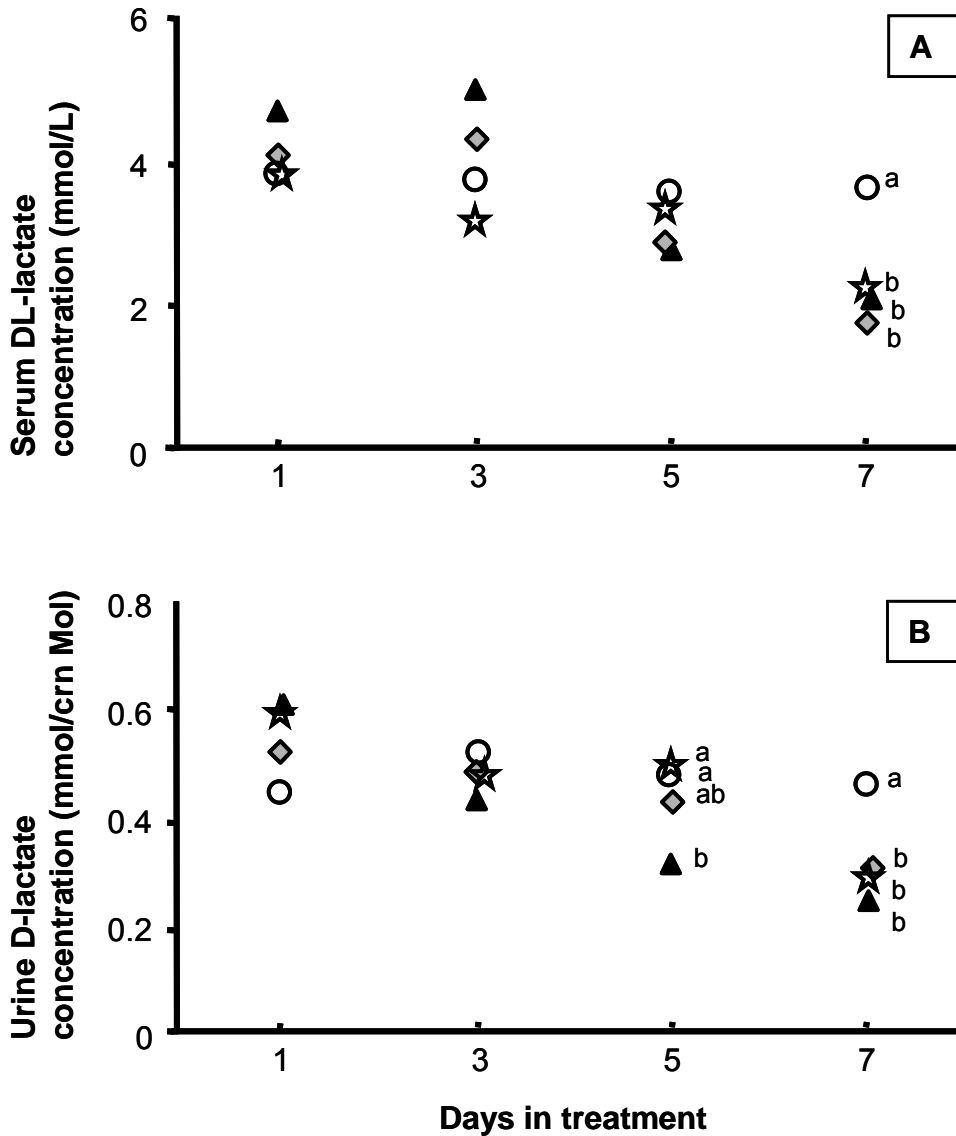


**Figure 20.** Fecal [graph A] and serum [graph B] D-lactate concentrations (mmol/L) as affected by Na malate doses; 1000 mg/kg BW ▲, 500 mg/kg BW ◆, 50 mg/kg BW ★ and 0 mg/kg BW ○ (control). Values that do not share a common subscript (a or b) in a day (time point) are statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  by Student-Newman-Keul's test. Treatment, time, and treatment versus time effects indicated by Repeated Measures ANOVA were statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  ( $n = 4$  per treatment group).



**Figure 21.** Fecal [graph A] and serum [graph B] L-lactate concentrations (mmol/L) as affected by Na malate doses; 1000 mg/kg BW ▲, 500 mg/kg BW ◆, 50 mg/kg BW ★ and 0 mg/kg BW ○ (control). Values that do not share a common subscript (a or b) in a day (time point) are statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  by Student-Newman-Keul's test. Treatment, time, and treatment versus time effects indicated by Repeated Measures ANOVA were statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  ( $n = 4$  per treatment group).

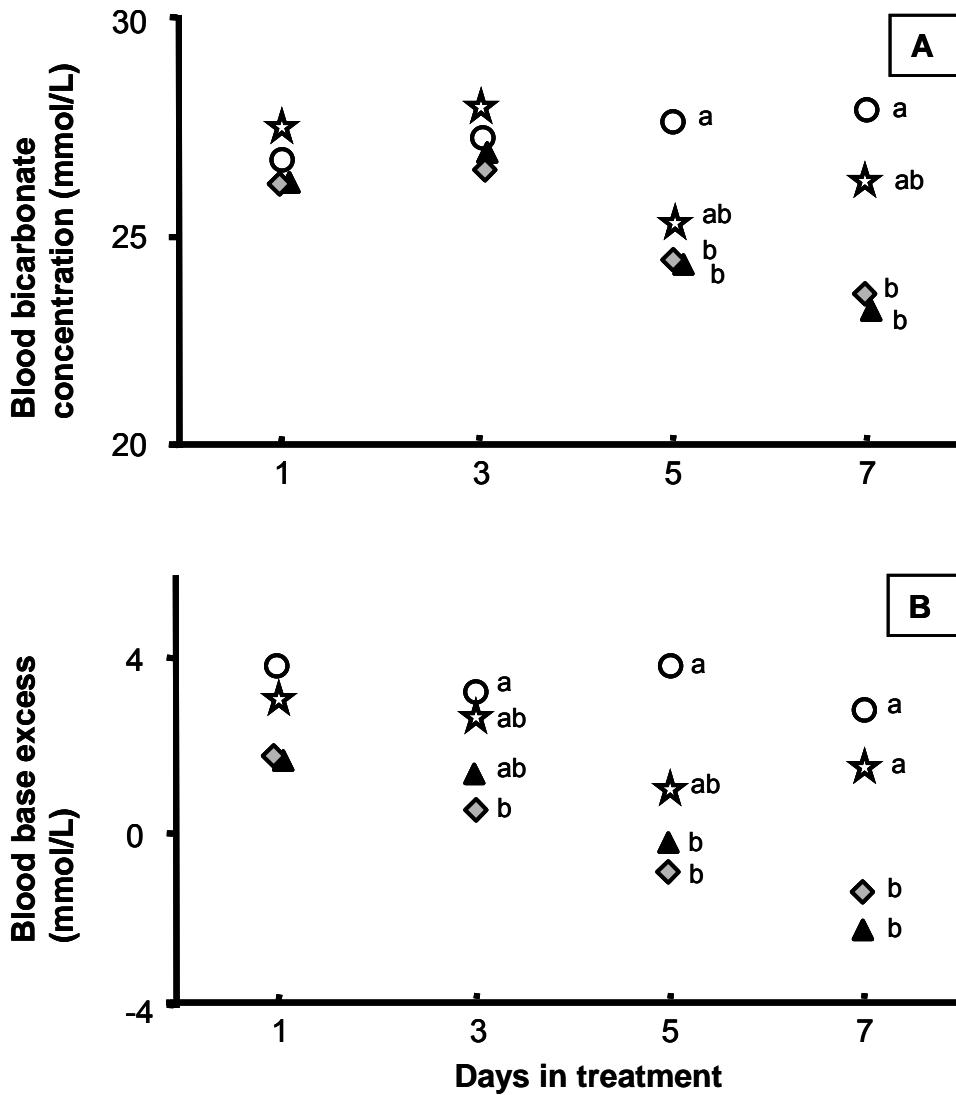




**Figure 22.** Serum DL-lactate [graph A] concentration (mmol/L) and urine D-lactate [graph B] concentration (mmol/mol of creatinine) as affected by Na malate doses; 1000 mg/kg BW ▲, 500 mg/kg BW ◆, 50 mg/kg BW ★ and 0 mg/kg BW ○ (control). Values that do not share a common subscript (a or b) in a day (time point) are statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  by Student-Newman-Keul's test. Treatment, time, and treatment versus time effects indicated by Repeated Measures ANOVA were statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  ( $n = 4$  per treatment group).

#### **4.2.3.2 Bicarbonate, base excess and other blood values**

Blood glucose ( $4.8 \pm 0.3$ ), pH ( $7.35 \pm 0.06$ ), Hb ( $108 \pm 9$ ),  $\text{Na}^+$  ( $133 \pm 4$ ),  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  ( $1.2 \pm 0.2$ ) and  $\text{Cl}^-$  ( $99 \pm 4$ ) were not affected by malate. A marginal drop in bicarbonate and noticeable drop in BE occurred (Figure 23,  $P < 0.05$ ) at the 1000 mg/kg dose after 5 days of treatment. However, bicarbonate concentrations never dropped below  $24 \pm 1$  mmol/L value (Figure 23). Venous blood gases ( $\text{P}_{\text{CO}_2}$  and  $\text{P}_{\text{O}_2}$ , mm Hg) were not changed statistically although  $\text{P}_{\text{CO}_2}$  ranged 50-53 mm Hg and  $\text{P}_{\text{O}_2}$  ranged 20-35 mm Hg among calves along the course regardless of the treatment.



**Figure 23.** Blood bicarbonate concentration [graph A] and base excess [graph B] as affected by Na malate doses; 1000 mg/kg BW ▲, 500 mg/kg BW ◆, 50 mg/kg BW ★ and 0 mg/kg BW ○ (control). Values that do not share a common subscript (a or b) in a day (time point) are statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  by Student-Newman-Keul's test. Treatment, time, and treatment versus time effects indicated by Repeated Measures ANOVA were statistically significant at  $P < 0.05$  ( $n = 4$  per treatment group).

#### 4.2.4 Discussion

Serum D-lactate concentrations were in measurable quantities ( $> 0.05$  mmol/L) and fecal D-lactates were high in healthy calves at the start of malate treatment. Milk (bucket) feeding may be a reason for these high concentrations of D-lactate. The milk (bucket) fed calves usually retain high colonic fermentation. Colonic lactate production is high even in healthy young calves (Shimomura and Sato 2006) thus both D- and L- isomers are high in feces. Therefore, using healthy calves to understand the effect of malate on lactate reduction is justifiable.

Previously reported DLA cases had serum D-lactate concentration over 2 mmol/L (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). This study showed the effectiveness of Na malate in reducing fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations (clinically non-significant concentrations). Similar effectiveness of malic acid on plasma D-lactate levels was reported by Montano et al. 1999 (Montano et al. 1999) in high-concentrate fed healthy steers after 13 days of malic acid treatment. In an intra ruminal challenge with a high dose of glucose, malic acid did not reduce either ruminal or plasma lactates within 7 h of the challenge. However, malic acid promoted a higher ruminal pH than that in control calves (Montano et al. 1999). In comparison, we evaluated the effectiveness of malate for a longer period (0 to 7 days). We found malate was effective in reducing lactates after 5 days of treatment.

Possible reasons for serum D-lactate reduction include low production of lactates in the intestinal lumen. As affected by malate, fecal D-lactate concentration reduced (from  $\sim 36$  mmol/L) to  $\sim 11$  mmol/L. This concentration is closer to our previous finding of lumen (fecal) D-lactate threshold 10 mmol/L for lambs (Section 4.1.3.2) and 9 mmol/L for calves (Appendix C, Ewaschuk et al. 2004). Therefore, D-lactate absorption to the circulation may be minimal. Alternatively, malate may enhance D-lactate utilization in the body tissue. Hepatic uptake of lactate is the major route of serum lactate removal (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Naylor et al. 1984; Poole and Halestrap 1993; Prior 1983). According to De Bari et al. 2002, rat liver mitochondria can uptake D-lactate rapidly via D-lactate-malate antiporter and D-lactate may be metabolized by D-lactate dehydrogenase present in the inner mitochondrial respiratory chain (De Bari et al. 2002).  $V_{\max}$  of D-lactate dehydrogenase was reported  $15 \pm 17$  nmol/min per mg (De Bari et al. 2002). Modulation of pH by malate is also a possible benefit for D-lactate transport across plasma membranes (De Bari et al. 2002; Poole and Halestrap 1993). Figure 24 summarizes the possible pathways in serum D-lactate reduction in the gut and the liver.

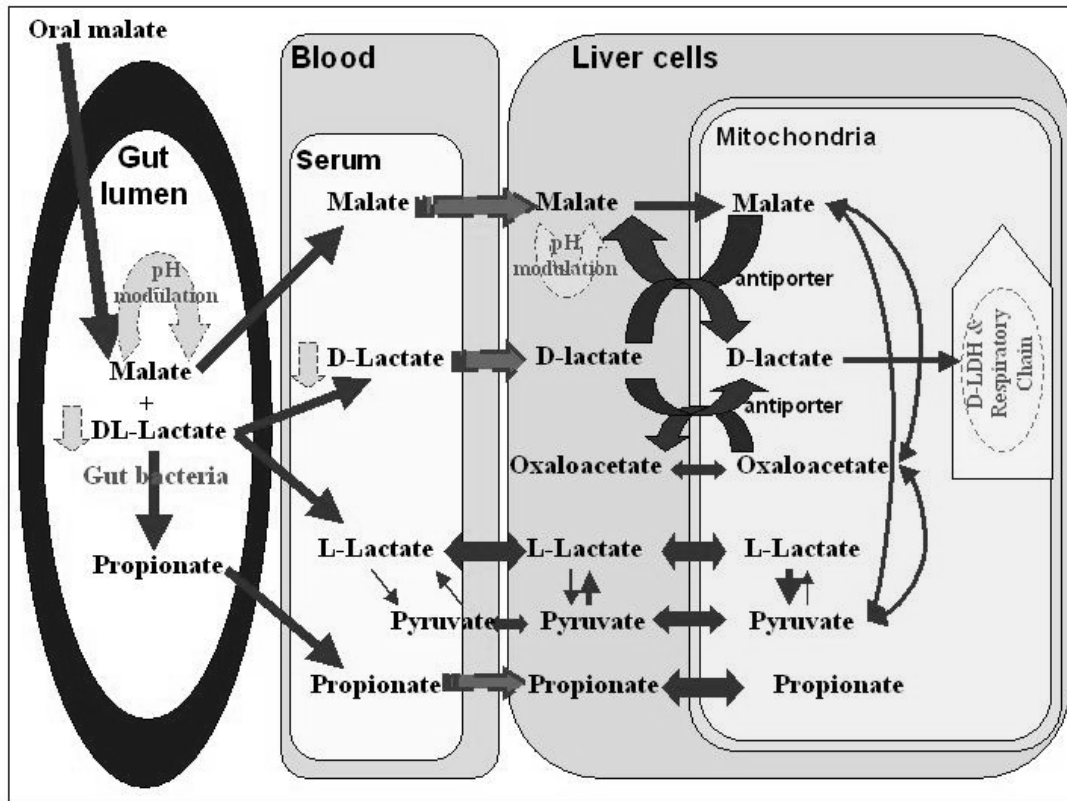
The decrease in serum bicarbonate in this experiment may not be clinically harmful because the lowest values ( $24 \pm 1$  mmol/L) did not drop below clinically critical levels (Robinson and Huffman 1925; Stocker et al. 1999). However, this slight decrease in bicarbonate may be important to follow up in the clinical setting. The drop in base excess caused by high doses of malate may be due the direct absorption and systemic metabolism of malate during the treatment period (5 days). It may also indicate a prebiotic activity with changes in the gut flora and production of different loads of organic acids (Shimomura and Sato 2006). Although venous blood gasses ( $P_{CO_2}$  and  $P_{O_2}$ , mm Hg) were not changed statistically, there were fluctuations in  $P_{CO_2}$  within a range of 50-53 mm Hg, and  $P_{O_2}$  within

a range of 20–35 mm Hg among. This indicates the buffering ability in healthy calves and the possible production of different organic acids instead of D-lactic acid in the gastrointestinal tract with malate effect (Graf et al. 1986; Shimomura and Sato 2006; Stocker et al. 1999).

Since malate treatment was more effective after 5 days, prolonged use of malate in potential DLA cases may yield better results. Furthermore, it is reasonable to expect that Na malate may be effective in calves with clinically significant serum D-lactate concentrations ( $> 2$  mmol/L). Malate has been used in monogastric nutrition to improve digestive efficacy and growth promotion by being a buffer or modulator (Partanen and Mroz 1999; Piva et al. 2002). In our experiment, a moderate dose of malate (500 mg/kg BW) was more consistently effective. Dosages used by other workers (Martin et al. 1999; Montano et al. 1999; Vicini et al. 2003) for digestive efficacy and growth promotions ranged from 40 or 80 g per day which is approximately 50 or 100 mg/kg BW.

The use of probiotics and nutraceuticals in clinical diseases has given mixed results (Chermesh and Eliakim 2006). Probiotics played a positive role in rotavirus diarrhea, post antibiotic diarrhea and pouchitis (Chermesh and Eliakim 2006). Probiotics also reduced fecal water content in diarrheic calves (Ewaschuk et al. 2004). Similarly, there was a long debate in the use of organic acids as feed additives (Callaway and Martin 1996; Martin 1998; Partanen and Mroz 1999; Piva et al. 2002) in both monogastric and ruminant nutrition. It is not different when it comes to the use of malate or malic acid (Evans and Martin 1977; Martin and Streeter 1995; Martin and Streeter 1995; Martin et al. 1999; Montano et al. 1999; Russell et al. 1995; Vicini et al. 2003). Therefore, the effectiveness of Na malate in clinical cases needed to be investigated because even the probiotic (*Lactobacillus GG*) did not reduce D-lactate in diarrheic calves in a clinical setting (Ewaschuk et al. 2006). Feeding lower doses of Na malate twice a day may resolve the problem of low palatability that we experienced with higher doses.

We conclude that oral administration of Na malate dissolved in milk at a rate of 50-500 mg/kg BW daily for more than a period of 5 days has the ability to reduce fecal and serum D-lactate. Use of malate dissolved in milk would be readily applicable for on-farm scenarios. However, based on these findings, clinical research investigating the preventative and treatment potential of malate in metabolic acidosis is obligatory.



**Figure 24.** Possible pathways involved in D-lactate reduction with the support of malate in the gut lumen and in the liver cells (De Bari et al. 2002; Evans and Martin 1977; Poole and Halestrap 1993).

## 5 GENERAL DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

DLA is associated with gastrointestinal diseases complicated by neurological signs (Jorens et al. 2004; Packer et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Billions of cases of gastrointestinal diseases, usually including diarrhea occur worldwide, in humans and other species (Bhan et al. 1989; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Field 2002; Katelaris 1996; Ruuska and Vesikari 1991). The reported neurological signs associated with DLA in humans and animals include slurred speech, loss of reflexes (impairment of palpebral and menace reflexes), abnormal gate, ataxia, paresis and coma (Lorenz et al. 2005; Packer et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Although clinical studies have consistently shown an association between D-lactate concentration and neurological signs (Hudson et al. 1990; Jorens et al. 2004; Packer et al. 2005; Petersen 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998; Zhang et al. 2003) this thesis is the first to establish a causal link. In many previous clinical studies, understanding the pathophysiology was complicated because other parameters, such as acidemia, deficiencies and dehydration were also associated with neurological impairment. In the controlled studies reported in this thesis severe acidemia and mild impairments of neurological function were induced by HCl infusion alone. DL-LA infusion produced severe neurological dysfunction or disturbance with signs identical to those clinically observed in cases of DLA. This neurotoxicity is independent of acidosis. Toxicity is also unrelated to L-lactatemia. Our studies also rule out hypertonicity as the pathological mechanism for neurological signs, as was proposed recently (Lorenz et al. 2005; Stampfli 2005). Thus, D-lactate is a neurotoxic agent. Since D-lactate can move into neurons with either sodium or hydrogen ions via  $\text{Na}^+$ - or  $\text{H}^+$ -monocarboxylate transporters (Martin et al. 2006; Shimozono et al. 1998) either D-lactate or D-lactic acid may be the toxic agent in intracellular environment. The intracellular or interneuronal mechanism that underlies this toxicity needs to be investigated.

The absence of neurological effects following oral administration of DL-LA in a previous experiment (De Vrese et al. 1990) can be explained by the relatively smaller amounts of DL-LA administered per day, and possibly reduced oral absorption, in those experiments with lower serum D-lactate concentrations ( $< 1$  mmol/L). In comparison, eight times higher quantities were delivered by IV infusion to the body in our research study. Therefore, a peak serum concentration of around 36 mmol/L was reached. It is commonly understood that serum D-lactate concentrations have to be at least 3 mmol/L before clinical signs are observed (Uribarri et al. 1998).

In agreement with Lorenz's findings in 2004 we noted that ataxia and loss of the palpebral reflex are correlated with D-lactate concentrations whereas the strength of the suck reflex is correlated with acidemia (Lorenz 2004b). Therefore, we conclude that acidemia depresses the suck reflex but is not responsible for ataxia or changes in the palpebral reflex.

Previous studies in our laboratory established that diarrheic calves with neurological depression have serum D-lactate concentrations as high as 26 mmol/L (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Omole et al. 2001). The serum D-lactate concentrations (36 mmol/L) in this infusion study are well below the serum value (110 mmol/L) reported in a

patient intoxicated after over-ingestion of propylene glycol (Jorens et al. 2004). Furthermore, these data show that it takes time for D-lactate to diffuse into the CSF. A more gradual and slower infusion could result in greater equilibration between CSF and blood D-lactate concentrations and clinical signs at lower venous serum D-lactate concentrations.

In the nervous tissue, astrocytes are net producers of L-lactate, because their thin processes are too small to accommodate mitochondria (Hertz et al. 2007; Hyder et al. 2006). Neurons metabolize L-lactate (Aubert et al. 2005; Bouzier-Sore et al. 2006; Hyder et al. 2006; Medina and Tabernero 2005; Schurr 2006). The majority (75%) of neuronal oxygen consumption is accounted for by L-lactate metabolism and only 25% by glucose metabolism (Bouzier-Sore et al. 2006). Lactate utilization may be particularly important during acidemia, since low pH can inhibit phosphofructokinase activity, a key glycolytic regulatory enzyme (Kreisberg 1980). In neurons, uptake of L-lactate is close to saturation at physiologic L-lactate concentrations (Hertz and Dienel 2005). D-lactate inhibits the ability of isolated optic nerves to generate an action potential, probably by competitively blocking L-lactate entry into neurons and limiting neuronal metabolism (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). L-lactate can act as an energy substance during ischemia / reperfusion injury and reduces cerebral injury (Cassady et al. 2001; Ros et al. 2001). In contrast, D-lactate enhances neuronal injury in ischemia-reperfusion models (Cassady et al. 2001). D-lactate dehydrogenase is poorly expressed in mammalian nervous tissue, although it is found in mitochondria, particularly in liver and kidney (Flick and Konieczny 2002). We speculate that the D-lactate neurotoxicity observed in this study is the result of reduced L-lactate availability within neurons and energy deficit. In support of this, the serum-CSF L-lactate difference was slightly greater during DL-LA infusion; this may reflect reduced neuronal removal of astrocyte produced L-lactate. Similarly, others have shown that blockade of neuronal monocarboxylate transporters responsible for L-lactate entry results in increased neuronal cell death in the developing brain (Adle-Biassette et al. 2007).

Ethanol also has early effects on energy metabolism (Adle-Biassette et al. 2007; Juhlin-Dannfelt 1977; Volkow et al. 2006) which may be similar to some of the actions of D-lactate. However, in acute ethanol consumption, neurological depression is perhaps caused by low concentrations of circulating tryptophan (Badawy et al. 1995) or interactions with the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor complex and facilitation of GABA action (Gonzales and Hoffman 1991; Starke 1991).

L-lactate can be transported across the blood brain barrier by mono-carboxylic acid transporters (Gladden 2004; Hertz and Dienel 2005; Schurr 2006) which are stereo specific (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). However, lactate is mainly transported across the blood brain barrier by lipid mediated penetration (Oldendorf et al. 1979). During DL-LA infusion, CSF L-lactate concentrations increased steadily and were higher than serum concentrations by a similar amount in all infusions. L-lactate was probably being formed within nervous tissue by metabolism of glucose and this likely contributes to the higher concentrations in CSF (Aubert et al. 2005; Gladden 2004). In this study D-lactate rapidly crossed the blood brain barrier.



Following the cessation of infusion, serum D-lactate exhibited an exponential decay in this study, and also in previous work (Lorenz et al. 2005). However, CSF D-lactate removal was constant over the period studied suggesting that the metabolic process involved in removal was saturated. Mono-carboxylic transporters may remove D-lactate from CSF (Tekkök et al. 2003; Tekkök et al. 2005). In contrast, D-lactate elimination from blood occurs at least in part through renal clearance (Connor et al. 1983; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982b). Slow elimination of CSF D-lactate would prolong the effects of neurological disturbance and encephalopathy observed in many clinical DLA cases even after treatment has been initiated (Petersen 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005; Uribarri et al. 1998). Serum L-lactate decline was not exponential and the relatively lower concentrations may be partially accountable for our finding of slow removal. Previous studies show that serum L-lactate is cleared through two independent processes, hepatic removal follows second order kinetics while extrasplanchnic removal is linearly related to serum concentration (Naylor et al. 1984). D-lactate may also be up taken by hepatic and extrahepatic tissue (De Bari et al. 2002; Naylor et al. 1984), although some is excreted in urine (Connor et al. 1983; Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Oh et al. 1985; Ullrich et al. 1982b).

D-lactate is a potent neurotoxic agent. According to these findings the neurological disturbance is strongly related to D-lactate accumulation in CSF rather than in blood or to acidosis in CSF. The D-lactate isomer is neurotoxic and may deplete cellular energy metabolism in the nervous tissue. D-lactate accumulation causes the majority of clinical signs of depression and loss of function in a variety of diseases including neonatal calf diarrhea and other animal and human syndromes characterized by DLA. Research needs to be undertaken to determine the precise mechanism of neurological depression caused by D-lactate.

In our second research study IV NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy eased neurological disturbances. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion did not produce paradoxical CSF acidosis in calves made acidotic with DL-lactic acid. Rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion exhibited a trend for more rapidly correcting CSF acidosis. In agreement with the first infusion study, DL-LA infusion caused neurological dysfunction with severe ataxia. The onset of neurological signs was delayed, however, signs appeared at lower (~40%) serum and CSF D-lactate concentrations. These lower values are compatible with natural DLA found in gastrointestinal diseases (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Uribarri et al. 1998). However, our study values are higher than the serum D-lactate concentrations of about 3 mmol/L reported in some clinical cases (Uribarri et al. 1998). The suck reflex correlated with acidemia and recovered quickly with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy (Kasari and Naylor 1986; Lofstedt et al. 1999; Lorenz 2004b).

The slight acidic tide in the CSF during first few hours of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy had no clinical impact in the paradoxical acidosis experiment. The rapid increase in blood pH may have allowed a rapid flow of CO<sub>2</sub> across blood brain barrier from the blood and a paradoxical CSF pH decrease (Herrera and Kazemi 1980; Javaheri et al. 1979; Javaheri et al. 1983; Kraut and Kurtz 2001).

An important finding in the paradoxical acidosis study is that the elimination of D-lactate from CSF and blood was promoted by rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy. Therefore, the value of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy is confirmed as a quick remedy for DLA (Lorenz and Vogt 2006; Lorenz 2007; Petersen 2005; Puwanant et al. 2005). The mechanism that enhances serum D-lactate decrease by NaHCO<sub>3</sub> is not well understood. In a previous study hepatic lactate uptake in rat liver (100 μmol/kg · min<sup>-1</sup>) was increased by 1 mol/L NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusions (Beech et al. 1993). Although D-lactate may not be metabolized by the same enzymes, permeation across transporters and membranes may be enhanced (De Bari et al. 2002; Hertz and Dienel 2005; Poole and Halestrap 1993; Ullrich et al. 1982b). Increasing the alkalinity of blood with bicarbonate does not modulate D-lactate transport via kidneys, however, Na<sup>+</sup> and P<sub>CO2</sub> have a positive effect on D-lactate transport (Ullrich et al. 1982b).

Long term exposure (24 h plus) of cells to D-lactate is more comparable to natural DLA than short term exposure. Long term elevations of D-lactate concentrations in blood may allow greater penetration of D-lactate into cells and explain the onset of signs of neurological disturbance at lower serum D-lactate concentrations than in our more acute experiments (Lorenz 2007; Petersen 2005).

In conclusion for the second research study, in the models of severe prolonged acidosis that we used, there appears to be no danger of inducing paradoxical CSF acidosis with IV NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy at commonly used therapeutic infusion rates. Rapid correction of DL-LA-induced acidosis was exceptional in that DL-lactate concentrations decreased fast with rapid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy and this is presumably the explanation for the absence of paradoxical CSF acidosis in this group. However, our results certainly do not exclude the possibility that the effect of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> therapy on cellular pH in other critical organs such as the heart exist. Further research studies in animals and humans will be necessary with therapies focused to the type and cause of acidosis.

In our third (clinical research) study diarrheic lambs did not experience DLA within the first few days of onset of diarrhea. Calf diarrhea has resulted in fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations of 25 and 14 mmol/L respectively (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004). In contrast our diarrheic lamb data showed increased serum D-lactate concentrations but the mean concentrations did not exceed 0.5 mmol/L though fecal D-lactate concentrations averaged 14 mmol/L. Therefore, serum D-lactate concentrations were clinically non-significant (< 2 mmol/L) in those lambs. This may be due to a pathophysiological difference (Field 2002) in the process of D-lactate absorption in upper intestines of sheep (Ding and Xu 2003). Lactic acid absorption (~0.1 μmol/cm<sup>2</sup>.min) in sheep intestine was affected by pH, osmotic pressure and lactic acid concentration (Ding and Xu 2003). We found that the threshold level of fecal D-lactate for absorption appeared ~10 mmol/L or above to reach a measurable serum concentration. Lactate transporters (~MCT) in the gut allow the stereoselective uptake of D-lactate greater than L-lactate (Ogihara et al. 2000). Once the lumen D-lactate concentration increases, MCT may start to transport D-lactate into the circulation. This gut-originated D-lactate would produce measurable serum D-lactate concentrations (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Hove and Mortensen 1995). According to current understanding, the excretion of D-lactate from blood may be fairly rapid if kidneys are healthy and functionally efficient (Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Ullrich et al. 1982b). During the early stages of diarrhea D-lactatemia may not arise as fast as in chronic and profound diarrhea cases (Ewaschuk et al. 2003; Ewaschuk et al. 2004).

because of efficient urinary excretion (Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Ullrich et al. 1982b). Serum L-lactate concentrations were high in both healthy and diarrheic lambs. The reason may be acute stress and muscular activity resulting from restraint and sampling (Arola et al. 1980); the higher values and greater variability in diarrheic lambs may be the result of dehydration and poor tissue perfusion in some lambs.

Lamb diarrhea primarily caused by intestinal infections negatively affects enzymatic digestion in the affected portion of the intestines (Field 2002; Tzipori et al. 1981). Depending on the type of infection the degree of indigestion and passage of nutrients to the colon is altered (Bongaerts et al. 1997; Field 2002; Luckey 1987; Meier et al. 2003). Therefore, we assume that colonic bacterial over-growth may occur secondary to lamb diarrhea as observed in calves (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Hove and Mortensen 1995).

Urine D-lactate increase in diarrheic lambs does not indicate DLA and is a weak marker for clinical DLA as reported by previous authors (Haschke-Becher et al. 2000; Inoue et al. 2007; Petersen 2005). The majority of lambs had moderate diarrhea with only minor pathological consequences such as mild metabolic acidosis (Omole et al. 2001). Therefore, D-lactate excretion via the kidneys was sufficient to avoid onset of DLA (Jørgensen and Sheikh 1984; Ullrich et al. 1982b).

A linear correlation between anion gap and serum D-lactate concentration was not found as in calf diarrhea (Ewaschuk et al. 2004; Omole et al. 1999) hence in early stages of lamb diarrhea, D-lactate is not an important contributor to the anion gap in diarrheic lambs. Short term or acute lamb diarrhea may be insufficient to cause severe metabolic acidosis. Farm management practices have an impact on diarrhea syndromes (Meier et al. 2003). Many cases in this study had mild to moderate diarrhea because of better farm conditions. Good management was likely the explanation for the mild to moderate diarrhea. Mild enteritis is probably insufficient for marked intestinal D-lactic acid production. This situation would minimize weight loss and the severity of disease consequences. Therefore, further research is needed using lambs with severe and chronic diarrhea to determine if DLA exists under these circumstances.

Our last DLA prevention study with malate supported the effectiveness of Na malate to reduce fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations. In a previous study an effect of malic acid to decrease plasma D-lactate was reported (Montano et al. 1999). We also found malate was effective in reducing lactates after 5 days of treatment in a standardized setup. Therefore, malate administration may be an effective long term method of preventing DLA.

Decreased production of lactates in the gut lumen may explain the serum D-lactate decrease. Other mechanisms, which enhance D-lactate utilization in the body tissue in the presence of malate, may also be responsible. Hepatic uptake of lactate is the major route of serum lactate removal (Ewaschuk et al. 2005; Naylor et al. 1984; Poole and Halestrap 1993; Prior 1983). Rat liver mitochondria can uptake D-lactate rapidly via D-lactate-malate antipporter and D-lactate may be metabolized by D-lactate dehydrogenase present in the inner mitochondrial respiratory chain (De Bari et al. 2002). Modulation of pH is an inherent property of malate which is also supportive for D-lactate transport via plasma membranes (De Bari et al. 2002; Poole and Halestrap 1993).

Colonic lactate production is high even in healthy young calves (Shimomura and Sato 2006) thus both D- and L- isomers are high in feces. Therefore, this study using healthy calves to understand the effect of malate on lactate reduction is justified.

We suggest that prolonged use of malate may be more effective in control of potential DLA cases. Malate can effectively reduce lumen (fecal) D-lactate concentration to the threshold (~10 mmol/L) needed for absorption. This may be possible because malate has been used effectively in monogastric nutrition to increase digestive efficacy and promote growth through its actions as a buffer or pH modulator (Partanen and Mroz 1999; Piva et al. 2002). In our studies, a moderate malate dose (500 mg/kg BW) was more appropriate and consistent than higher or lower dosages. This dosage is consistent with previous work which describes digestive efficacy and growth promotion properties of malate (Martin et al. 1999; Montano et al. 1999; Vicini et al. 2003)

The use of probiotics in calf diarrhea is controversial. In other species they have a positive impact on relieving rotavirus diarrhea, post antibiotic diarrhea and pouchitis (Chermesh and Eliakim 2006). Probiotics are also effective on diarrhea in calves by reducing fecal water content (Ewaschuk et al. 2004). A long debate on the use of organic acids as feed additives was also common in nutrition literature (Callaway and Martin 1996; Martin 1998; Partanen and Mroz 1999; Piva et al. 2002). A similar debate surrounds the use of malate or malic acid (Evans and Martin 1977; Martin and Streeter 1995; Martin and Streeter 1995; Martin et al. 1999; Montano et al. 1999; Russell et al. 1995; Vicini et al. 2003) in different nutritional or clinical perspectives. The effectiveness of Na malate in clinical cases needed to be further investigated.

We conclude that oral administration of Na malate dissolved in milk at a rate of 0.05–0.5 g/kg BW daily for more than a period of 5 days has the ability to reduce fecal and serum D-lactate. Use of malate dissolved in milk would be a worthy, preventive measure for on-farm practice. However, based on our findings, clinical research investigating the preventative and treatment potential of malate in metabolic acidosis is obligatory.

In conclusion, we proved that D-lactate is a potent neurotoxic agent and that clinical signs occur experimentally at concentrations similar to these seen in disease. The common alkali treatment, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> infusion therapy is safe and effective in the treatment of DLA and metabolic acidosis. Mild to moderately diarrheic lambs do not develop DLA. Malate can be used as a prebiotic (or premixer with animal feed) to prevent the onset of DLA. Our research studies shed a new light on understanding DLA and D-lactate metabolism and address the prevention, control and treatment of acidosis.

## REFERENCES

- Abeysekara, S., Naylor, J. M., Wassef, A. W. A., Isak, U., Zello, G. A. 2007.** D-lactic acid-induced neurotoxicity in a calf model. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **293**: E558-E565.
- Abraham, G. E. and Flechas, J. D. 1992.** Management of fibromyalgia: Rationale for the use of magnesium and malic acid. *J Nutr Med* **3**: 49-59.
- Adle-Biassette, H., Olivier, P., Verney, C., Fontaine, R., Evrard, P., Henin, D., Massias, L., Gressens, P., Baud, O. 2007.** Cortical consequences of in vivo blockade of monocarboxylate transport during brain development in mice. *Pediatr Res* **61**: 54-60.
- Allison, M. J., Robinson, I. M., Dougherty, R. W., Bucklin, J. A. 1975.** Grain overload in cattle and sheep: Changes in microbial populations in the cecum and rumen. *Am J Vet Res* **36**: 181-185.
- Anderson, Y. S., Curtis, N. T., Hobbs, J. A., Thompson, C. H., Winearls, C. G., Radda, G. K., Clarke, K., Altmann, P. 1997.** High serum D-lactate in patients on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* **12**: 981-983.
- Arieff, A. I., Leach, W., Park, R., Lazarowitz, V. C. 1982.** Systemic effects of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> in experimental lactic acidosis in dogs. *Am J Physiol* **242**: F586-F591.
- Arola, L., Palou, A., Remesar, X., Herrera, E., Alemany, M. 1980.** Effect of stress and sampling site on metabolite concentration in rat plasma. *Arch Int Physiol Biochim.* **88**: 99-105.
- Astrup, P., Engel, K., Jorgensen, K., Siggaard-Andersen, O. 1966.** Definitions and terminology in blood acid-base chemistry. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **133**: 59-65.
- Aubert, A., Costalat, R., Magistretti, P. J., Pellerin, L. 2005.** Brain lactate kinetics: Modeling evidence for neuronal lactate uptake upon activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **102**: 16448-16453.
- Azhar, S. S. and Beach, R. E. 2002.** D-lactic acidosis in a diabetic patient with a short bowel. *J Am Board Fam Pract* **15**: 316-318.
- Badawy, A. A., Morgan, C. J., Lovett, J. W. T., Bradley, D. M., Thomas, R. 1995.** Decrease in circulating tryptophan availability to the brain after acute ethanol consumption by normal volunteers: Implications for alcohol-induced aggressive behavior and depression. *Pharmacopsychiat* **28**: 93-97.
- Beech, J. S., Iles, R. A., Cohen, R. D. 1993.** Bicarbonate in the treatment of metabolic acidosis: Effects on hepatic intracellular pH, gluconeogenesis, and lactate disposal in rats. *Metabolism* **42**: 341-346.
- Benoist, J., Alberti, C., Leclercq, S., Rigal, O., Jean-Louis, R., Ogier-de-Baulny, H., Porquet, D., Biou, D. 2003.** Cerebrospinal fluid lactate and pyruvate concentrations and their ratio in children: Age related reference intervals. *Clin Chem* **49**: 487-494.
- Berchtold, J. F., Constable, P. D., Smith, G. W., Mathur, S. M., Morin, D. E., Tranquilli, W. J. 2005.** Effects of intravenous hyperosmotic sodium bicarbonate on arterial and cerebrospinal fluid

acid-base status and cardiovascular function in calves with experimentally induced respiratory and strong ion acidosis. *J Vet Intern Med* **19**: 240-251.

- Bhan, M. K., Bhandari, N., Sazawal, S., Clemens, J., Raj, P., Levine, M. M., Kaper, J. B. 1989.** Descriptive epidemiology of persistent diarrhea among young children in rural northern India. *Bull World Health Organ* **67**: 281-288.
- Bleul, U., Schwantag, S., Stocker, H., Corboz, L., Grimm, F., Engels, M., Borel, N., Lutz, H., Scho"nmann, M., Kahn, W. 2006.** Floppy kid syndrome caused by D-lactic acidosis in goat kids. *J Vet Intern Med* **20**: 1003-1008.
- Bongaerts, G., Severijnen, R., Skladal, D., Bakkeren, J., Sperl, W. 2005.** Yeast mediates lactic acidosis suppression after antibiotic cocktail treatment in short small bowel? *Scand J Gastroenterol* **40**: 1246-1250.
- Bongaerts, G., Tolboom, J., Naber, T., Bakkeren, J., Severijnen, R., Willems, H. 1995.** D-lactic acidemia and aciduria in pediatric and adult patients with short bowel syndrome. *Clin Chem* **41**: 107-110.
- Bongaerts, G., Bakkeren, J., Severijnen, R., Sperl, W., Willems, H., Naber, T., Wevers, R., van Meurs, A., Tolboom, J. 2000.** Lactobacilli and acidosis in children with short small bowel. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* **30**: 288-293.
- Bongaerts, G. P. A., Tolboom, J. J. M., Naber, A. H. J., Sperl, W. J. K., Severijnen, R. S. V. M., Bakkeren, J. A. J. M., Willems, J. L. 1997.** Role of bacteria in the pathogenesis of short bowel syndrome-associated D-lactic acidemia. *Microb Pathog* **22**: 285-295.
- Booth, A. J. and Naylor, J. M. 1987.** Correction of metabolic acidosis in diarrheal calves by oral administration of electrolyte solutions with or without bicarbonate. *J Am Vet Med Assoc* **191**: 62-68.
- Borba, A., Gomez-Zavaglia, A., Lapinski, L., Fausto, R. 2004.** Rotational isomers of lactic acid: First experimental observation of higher energy forms. *Phys Chem Chem Phys* **6**: 2101-2108.
- Bouzier-Sore, A. K., Voisin, P., Canioni, P., Magistretti, P.J. Pellerin, L. 2003.** Lactate is a preferential oxidative energy substrate over glucose for neurons in culture. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* **23**: 1298-1306.
- Bouzier-Sore, A. K., Voisin, P., Bouchaud, V., Bezancon, E., Franconi, J. M., Pellerin, L. 2006.** Competition between glucose and lactate as oxidative energy substrates in both neurons and astrocytes: A comparative NMR study. *Eur J Neurosci* **24**: 1687-1694.
- Braconnier, F., Dupeyrat, A., Odelut, P. 2003.** Evaluation and use of the radiometer ABL77 blood gas analyzer. *Spectra Biologie* **22**: 133.
- Buglass, A. J. and Lee, S. H. 2003.** Application of chiral ligand-exchange chromatography for the analysis of D- and L- lactic acid content of wine and other foodstuffs. *LCGC North America* **21**: 554-562.
- Bureau, M. A., Bégin, R., Berthiaume, Y., Shapcott, D., Khoury, K., Gagnon, N. 1980.** Cerebral hypoxia from bicarbonate infusion in diabetic acidosis. *J Pediatr* **96**: 968-973.

- Buttery, J. E. and Pannall, P. R. 1986.** Enzymatic D(-)-lactate measurement: A potential source of error. *Clin Chem* **32**: 2100c-2101c.
- Caldarini, M. I., Pons, S., D'Agostino, D., DePaula, J. A., Greco, G., Negri, G., Ascione, A., Bustos, D. 1996.** Abnormal fecal flora in a patient with short bowel syndrome: An in vitro study on effect of pH on D-lactic acid production. *Dig Dis Sci* **41**: 1649-1652.
- Callaway, T. R. and Martin, S. A. 1996.** Effects of organic acid and monensin treatment on in vitro mixed ruminal microorganism fermentation of cracked corn. *J Anim Sci* **74**: 1982-1989.
- Cammack, R. 1975.** D-2-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase from animal tissue. *Methods Enzymol* **41**: 323-329.
- Cammack, R. 1970.** Mammalian D-2-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase. Effect of inhibitors and reaction sequence. *Biochem J* **118**: 405-408.
- Cammack, R. 1969.** Assay, purification and properties of mammalian D-2-hydroxy acid dehydrogenase. *Biochem J* **115**: 55-64.
- Canadian Council on Animal Care. 1993.** Guide to the care and use of experimental animals. Edited by Olfert, E., Cross, B. M., McWilliam, A. A., Vol.1, Ed. 2: p. 215. CCAC, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada. Retrieved June 15, 2006 from CCAC Guide Online Available at: [http://www.ccac.ca/en/CCAC\\_Programs/Guidelines\\_Policies/GUIDES/ENGLISH/toc\\_v1.htm](http://www.ccac.ca/en/CCAC_Programs/Guidelines_Policies/GUIDES/ENGLISH/toc_v1.htm)
- Carr, D. B., Shih, V. E., Richter, J. M., Martin, J. B. 1982a.** Encephalopathy following jejunostomy. *JAMA* **247**: 1127.
- Carr, D. B., Shih, V. E., Richter, J. M., Martin, J. B. 1982b.** D-lactic acidosis simulating a hypothalamic syndrome after bowel bypass. *Ann Neuro* **11**: 195-197.
- Cassady, C. J., Phillis, J. W., O'Regan, M. H. 2001.** Further studies on the effects of topical lactate on amino acid efflux from the ischemic rat cortex. *Brain Res* **901**: 30-37.
- Catlin, R. 1982.** Encephalopathy following jejunostomy. *JAMA* **247**: 3183-3184.
- Chahal, S. P. 1990.** Lactic acid. *Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry*. Edited by Elvers, B., Hawkins, S., Schulz, G., Vol. **A15**: p. 97-105. VCH Publishers, New York, USA.
- Chahal, S. P. and Starr, J. N. 2006.** Lactic acid. *Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry*. Edited by Elvers, B., Hawkins, S., Schulz, G., Pelc, H., Harrer, R., Pikart-Müller, M. Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, Germany. Retrieved April 20, 2006 from Ullmann's Encyclopedia Online Available at: [http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9783527306732/ueic/article/a15\\_097/current/pdf](http://www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/emrw/9783527306732/ueic/article/a15_097/current/pdf)
- Chan, L., Slater, J., Hasbargen, J., Herndon, D. N., Veech, R. L., Wolf, S. 1994.** Neurocardiac toxicity of racemic D, L-lactate fluids. *Integr Physiol Behav Sci* **29**: 383-394.
- Charles, J. C. and Heilman, R. L. 2005.** Metabolic acidosis. *Hosp Physician* **41**: 37-42.
- Chermesh, I. and Eliakim, R. 2006.** Probiotics and the gastrointestinal tract: Where are we in 2005? *World J Gastroenterol* **12**: 853-857.

- Christopher, M. M., Eckfeldt, J. H., Eaton, J. W. 1990.** Propylene glycol ingestion causes D-lactic acidosis. *Lab Invest* **62**: 114-118.
- Connolly, E., Abrahamsson, T., Björkstén, B. 2005.** Safety of D-lactic acid producing bacteria in the human infant. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* **41**: 489-492.
- Connor, H., Woods, H. F., Ledingham, J. G. 1983.** Comparison of the kinetics and utilization of D(-)-and L(+)-sodium lactate in normal man. *Ann Nutr Metab* **27**: 481-487.
- Cooper, D. J., Walley, K. R., Wiggs, B. R., Russell, J. A. 1990.** Bicarbonate does not improve hemodynamics in critically ill patients who have lactic acidosis. A prospective, controlled clinical study. *Ann Intern Med* **112**: 492-498.
- Coronado, B. E., Opal, S. M., Yoburn, D. C. 1995.** Antibiotic-induced D-lactic acidosis. *Ann Intern Med* **122**: 839-842.
- Cox, P. and Littledike, E. T. 1978.** Techniques for sampling ventricular and cisternal cerebrospinal fluid from unanesthetized cattle. *Lab Anim Sci* **28**: 465-469.
- Crichlow, E. C. and Chaplin, R. K. 1985.** Ruminant lactic acidosis: Relationship of forestomach motility to nondissociated volatile fatty acids levels. *Am J Vet Res* **46**: 1908-1911.
- Cross, S. A. and Callaway, C. W. 1984.** D-lactic acidosis and selected cerebellar ataxias. *Mayo Clin Proc* **59**: 202-205.
- De Bari, L., Atlante, A., Guaragnella, N., Principato, G., Passarella, S. 2002.** D-lactate transport and metabolism in rat liver mitochondria. *Biochem J* **365**: 391-403.
- De Craene, B. A., Deprez, P., D'Haese, E., Nelis, H. J., Van den Bossche, W., De Leenheer, P. 1997.** Pharmacokinetics of florfenicol in cerebrospinal fluid and plasma of calves. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **41**: 1991-1995.
- De Vrese, M., Koppenhoefer, B., Barth, C. A. 1990.** D-lactic acid metabolism after an oral load of DL-lactate. *Clin Nutr* **9**: 23-28.
- DeGregorio, R. M., Tucker, R. E., Mitchell G.E. Jr, Gill, W. W. 1982.** Carbohydrate fermentation in the large intestine of lambs. *J Anim Sci* **54**: 855-862.
- DiMagno, E. P. 1993.** A short, eclectic history of exocrine pancreatic insufficiency and chronic pancreatitis. *Gastroenterology* **104**: 1255-1262.
- Ding, Z. and Xu, Y. 2003.** Lactic acid is absorbed from the small intestine of sheep. *J Exp Zool* **295**: 29-36.
- Dohoo, I. R., Curtis, R. A., Finley, G. G. 1985.** A survey of sheep diseases in Canada. *Can J Comp Med* **49**: 239-247.
- Dunlop, R. H. and Hammond, P. B. 1965.** D-lactic acidosis of ruminants. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **119**: 1109-1132.



- Dym, O., Pratt, E. A., Ho, C., Eisenberg, D. 2000.** The crystal structure of D-lactate dehydrogenase, a peripheral membrane respiratory enzyme. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **97**: 9413-9418.
- Editorial. 1990.** The colon, the rumen and D-lactic acidosis. Lancet **336**: 599-560.
- Elkins, E. R. and Heuser, J. R. 1994.** Detection of adulteration in apple juice by L-malic / total malic acid ratio: Collaborative study. J AOAC Int **77**: 411-415.
- Evans, J. D. and Martin, S. A. 1977.** Factors affecting lactate and malate utilization by *Selenomonas ruminantium*. Appl Environ Microbiol **63**: 4853-4858.
- Evans, O. B. 1986.** Lactic acidosis in childhood: Part II. Pediatr Neurol **2**: 5-12.
- Evans, O. B. 1985.** Lactic acidosis in childhood: Part I. Pediatr Neurol **1**: 325-328.
- Ewaschuk, J. B., Zello, G. A., Naylor, J. M. 2006.** *Lactobacillus GG* does not affect D-lactic acidosis in diarrheic calves, in a clinical setting. J Vet Intern Med **20**: 614-619.
- Ewaschuk, J. B., Naylor, J. M., Zello, G. A. 2005.** D-lactate in human and ruminant metabolism. J Nutr **135**: 1619-1625.
- Ewaschuk, J. B., Naylor, J. M., Zello, G. A. 2003.** Anon gap correlates with serum D- and DL-lactate concentration in diarrheic neonatal calves. J Vet Intern Med **17**: 940-942.
- Ewaschuk, J. B., Naylor, J. M., Chirino-Trejo, M., Zello, G. A. 2004.** *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* strain GG is a potential probiotic for calves. Can J Vet Res **68**: 249-253.
- Ewaschuk, J. B., Zello, G. A., Naylor, J. M., Brocks, D. R. 2002.** Metabolic acidosis: Separation methods and biological relevance of organic acids and lactic enantiomers. J Chromatogr **781**: 39-56.
- Ewaschuk, J. B., Naylor, J. M., Palmer, R., Whiting, S. J., Zello, G. A. 2004.** D-lactate production and excretion in diarrheic calves. J Vet Intern Med **18**: 744-747.
- Fall, P. J. and Szerlip, H. M. 2005.** Lactic acidosis: From sour milk to septic shock. J Intensive Care Med **20**: 255-271.
- Feeney-Stewart, F. 1990.** The sodium bicarbonate controversy. Dimens Crit Care Nurs **9**: 22-28.
- Ferguson, A., Paul, G., Snodgrass, D. R. 1981.** Lactose tolerance in lambs with rotavirus diarrhea. Gut **22**: 114-119.
- Field, M. 2002.** Intestinal ion transport and pathophysiology of diarrhea. J Clin Invest **111**: 931-943.
- Fine, A. 1989.** Metabolism of D-lactate in the dog and in man. Perit Dial Int **9**: 99-101.
- Flemstrom, G. 1979.** Kinetics of acetylsalicylate and D-lactate transport across isolated frog gastric mucosa. Ups J Med Sci **84**: 137.

- Flick, M. J. and Konieczny, S. F. 2002.** Identification of putative mammalian D-lactate dehydrogenase enzymes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **295**: 910-916.
- Forsythe, S. M. and Schmidt, G. A. 2000.** Sodium bicarbonate for the treatment of lactic acidosis. *Chest* **117**: 260-267.
- Frenning, B. 1972.** Gastric absorption of L(+) and D(-) -lactic acid and their effects on the transmucosal ion transport in innervated, non-secreting cat stomach. *Acta Physiol Scand* **85**: 362-373.
- Gavazzi, C., Stacchiotti, S., Cavalletti, R., Lodi, R. 2001.** Confusion after antibiotics. *Lancet* **357**: 1410.
- Ge, S., Goh, E. L. K., Sailor, K. A., Kitabatake, Y., Ming, G., Song, H. 2005.** GABA regulates synaptic integration of newly generated neurons in the adult brain. *Nature* **439**: 589-593.
- Gentile, A., Sconza, S., Lorenz, I., Otranto, G., Rademacher, G., Famigli-Bergamini, P., Klee, W. 2004.** D-lactic acidosis in calves as a consequence of experimentally induced ruminal acidosis. *J Vet Med A Physiol Pathol Clin Med* **51**: 64-70.
- Giesecke, D. and Von-Wallenberg, P. 1985.** Metabolism of D(-)lactic acid in rats given high intragastral doses. *Comp Biochem Physiol B* **82**: 255-258.
- Giesecke, D. and Fabritius, A. 1974.** Oxidation and excretion of D-lactic acid by rats. *Experientia* **30**: 1124-1125.
- Giesecke, D., Stangassinger, M., Henle, K. 1985.** D(-)lactic acid - a metabolism problem [article in German]. *Z Ernährungswiss* **24**: 172-186.
- Gjedde, A., Marrett, S., Vafae, M. 2002.** Oxidative and nonoxydative metabolism of excited neurons and astrocytes. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* **22**: 1-14.
- Gladden, L. B. 2004.** Lactate metabolism: A new paradigm for the third millennium. *J Physiol* **558**: 5-30.
- Gonzales, R. A. and Hoffman, P. L. 1991.** Receptor-gated ion channels may be selective CNS targets for ethanol. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* **12**: 1-3.
- Gossett, K. A., French, D. D., Cleghorn, B., Church, G. E. 1990.** Effect of acute acidemia on blood biochemical variables in healthy ponies. *Am J Vet Res* **51**: 1375-1379.
- Gowrishankar, M., Kamel, K. S., Halperin, M. L. 2007.** A brain protein centered view of H<sup>+</sup> buffering. *J Am Soc Nephrol* **18**: 2278-2280.
- Graf, H. and Arieff, A. I. 1986.** The use of sodium bicarbonate in the therapy of organic acidosis. *Intensive Care Med* **12**: 285-258.
- Green, L. E., Berriatua, E., Morgan, K. L. 1998.** A multi-level model of data with repeated measures of the effect of lamb diarrhoea on weight. *Prev Vet Med* **36**: 85-94.

- Gurevitch, J., Sela, B., Jonas, A., Golan, H., Yahav, Y., Passwell, J. H. 1993.** D-lactic acidosis: A treatable encephalopathy in pediatric patients. *Acta Paediatr* **82**: 119-121.
- Handley, S. M. and Ward-Smith, P. 2005.** Alcohol misuse, abuse, and addiction in young and middle adulthood. *Annu Rev Nurs Res* **23**: 213-244.
- Haschke-Becher, E., Baumgartner, M., Bachmann, C. 2000.** Assay of D-lactate in urine of infants and children with reference values taking into account data below detection limit. *Clin Chim Acta* **298**: 99-109.
- Haughton, M. A. and Radcliff, F. J. 1987.** Investigation into the accuracy of the measurement of total hemoglobin and hemoglobin derivatives. *Aust J Med Lab Sci* **8**: 84-90.
- Herrera, L. and Kazemi, H. 1980.** CSF bicarbonate regulation in metabolic acidosis: Role of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> formation in CNS. *J Appl Physiol* **49**: 778-783.
- Hertz, L. and Dienel, G. A. 2005.** Lactate transport and transporters: General principles and functional roles in brain cells. *J Neurosci Res* **79**: 11-18.
- Hertz, L., Peng, L., Dienel, G. A. 2007.** Energy metabolism in astrocytes: High rate of oxidative metabolism and spatiotemporal dependence on glycolysis/glycogenolysis. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* **27**: 219-249.
- Hingorani, A. D. and Chan, N. N. 1968.** Purification and properties of lactate racemase from *Lactobacillus sake*. *J Biochem* **64**: 99-107.
- Hiyama, T., Fukui, S., Kitahara, K. 2001.** D-lactate encephalopathy. *Lancet* **358**: 1814.
- Holander, R. C. 1987.** Lactic acidosis and bicarbonate therapy. *Ann Intern Med.* **107**: 116-117.
- Horikawa, J., Hosokawa, Y., Kubota, M., Nasu, M., Taniguchi, I. 1996.** Optical imaging of spatiotemporal patterns of glutamatergic excitation and GABAergic inhibition in the guinea-pig auditory cortex in vivo. *J Physiol* **497**: 629-638.
- Hoste, E. A., Colpaert, K., Vanholder, R. C., Lameire, N. H., De Waele, J. J., Blot, S. I., Colardyn, F. A. 2005.** Sodium bicarbonate versus THAM in ICU patients with mild metabolic acidosis. *J Nephrol* **18**: 303-307.
- Hove, H. and Mortensen, P. B. 1995.** Colonic lactate metabolism and D-lactic acidosis. *Dig Dis Sci* **40**: 320-330.
- Hove, H., Norgaard, H., Mortensen, P. B. 1999.** Lactic acid bacteria and the human gastrointestinal tract. *Eur J Clin Nutr* **53**: 339-350.
- Hudson, M., Pocknee, R., Mowat, N. A. 1990.** D-lactic acidosis in short bowel syndrome-an examination of possible mechanisms. *Q J Med* **74**: 157-163.
- Hyder, F., Patel, A. B., Gjedde, A., Rothman, D. L., Behar, K., Shulman, R. G. 2006.** Neuronal-glial glucose oxidation and glutamatergic-GABAergic function. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* **26**: 865-877.

- Inoue, Y., Shinka, T., Ohse, M., Kohno, M., Konuma, K. Ikawa, H., Kuhara, T. 2007.** Changes in urinary level and configuration ratio of d-lactic acid in patients with short bowel syndrome. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci* .
- Javaheri, S., Nardell, E. A., Kazemi, H. 1979.** Role of PCO<sub>2</sub> as determinant of CSF [HCO<sup>-3</sup>] in metabolic acidosis. *Respir Physiol* **36**: 155-166.
- Javaheri, S., De Hemptinne, A., Vanheel, B., Leusen, I. 1983.** Changes in brain ECF pH during metabolic acidosis and alkalosis: A microelectrode study. *J Appl Physiol* **55**(6): 1849-1853.
- Jones, P. M. and Robinson, I. C. 1981.** A method for repeated sampling of cerebrospinal fluid from conscious guinea pigs. *J Neurosci Methods* **3**: 295-300.
- Jorens, P. G., Demey, H. E., Schepens, P. J. C., Coucke, V., Verpooten, G. A., Couttenye, M. M., van Hoof, V. 2004.** Unusual D-lactic acid acidosis from propylene glycol metabolism in overdose. *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol* **42**: 163-169.
- Jørgensen, K. E. and Sheikh, M. I. 1984.** Renal transport of monocarboxylic acids. Heterogeneity of lactate-transport systems along the proximal tubule. *Biochem J* **223**: 803-807.
- Juhlin-Dannfelt, A. 1977.** Ethanol effects of substrate utilization by the human brain. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* **37**: 443-449.
- Kaneko, T., Bando, Y., Kurihara, H., Satomi, K., Nonoyama, K., Matsuura, N. 1997.** Fecal microflora in a patient with short-bowel syndrome and identification of dominant lactobacilli. *J Clin Microbiol* **35**: 3181-3185.
- Kaplan, L. J. and Frangos, S. 2005.** Clinical review: Acid-base abnormalities in the intensive care unit - part II. *Crit Care* **9**: 198-203.
- Karton, M., Rettmer, R. L., Lipkin, E. W. 1987.** Effect of parenteral nutrition and enteral feeding on D-lactic acidosis in a patient with short bowel. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* **11**: 586-589.
- Kasari, T. R. and Naylor, J. M. 1986.** Further studies on the clinical features and clinicopathological findings of a syndrome of metabolic acidosis with minimal dehydration in neonatal calves. *Can J Vet Res* **50**: 502-508.
- Kasari, T. R. and Naylor, J. M. 1985.** Clinical evaluation of sodium bicarbonate, sodium L-lactate, and sodium acetate for the treatment of acidosis in diarrheic calves. *J Am Vet Med Assoc* **187**: 392-397.
- Katellaris, P. H. 1996.** Probiotic control of diarrheal disease. *Asia Pacific J Clin Nutr* **5**: 39-43.
- Kleen, J. L., Hooijer, G. A., Rehage, J., Noordhuizen, J. P. 2003.** Subacute ruminal acidosis (SARA): A review. *J Vet Med* **50**: 406-416.
- Krause, S. and Schwarz, W. 2005.** Identification and selective inhibition of the channel mode of the neuronal GABA transporter 1. *Mol Pharmacol* **68**: 1728-1735.
- Kreisberg, R. A. 1980.** Lactate homeostasis and lactic acidosis. *Ann Int Med* **92**: 227-237.

- Krnjević, K. 2005.** From 'soup physiology' to normal brain science. *J Physiol* **569**: 1-2.
- Ku, W. H., Lau, D. C. Y., Huen, K. F. 2006.** Probiotics provoked D-lactic acidosis in short bowel syndrome: Case report and literature review. *HK J Paediatr* **11**: 246-254.
- Kuffler, S. W. and Edwards, C. 1958.** Mechanism of gamma aminobutyric acid (GABA) action and its relation to synaptic inhibition. *J Neurophysiol* **21**: 589-610.
- Laptook, A. R., Peterson, J., Porter, A. M. 1988.** Effects of lactic acid infusions and pH on cerebral blood flow and metabolism. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* **8**: 193-200.
- Lobit, P., Genard, M., Soing, P., Habib, R. 2006.** Modelling malic acid accumulation in fruits: Relationships with organic acids, potassium, and temperature. *J Exp Bot* **57**: 1471-1483.
- Lofstedt, J., Dohoo, I. R., Duizer, G. 1999.** Model to predict septicemia in diarrheic calves. *J Vet Intern Med* **13**: 81-88.
- Lorenz, I. 2007.** D-lactic acidosis in calves. *Vet J* : Epub ahead of print.
- Lorenz, I. 2004a.** Influence of D-lactate on metabolic acidosis and on prognosis in neonatal calves with diarrhoea. *J Vet Med A Physiol Pathol Clin Med* **51**: 425-428.
- Lorenz, I. 2004b.** Investigations on the influence of serum D-lactate levels on clinical signs in calves with metabolic acidosis. *Vet J* **168**: 323-327.
- Lorenz, I. and Vogt, S. 2006.** Investigations on the association of D-lactate blood concentrations with the outcome of therapy of acidosis, and with posture and demeanour in young calves with diarrhoea. *J Vet Med* **53**: 490-494.
- Lorenz, I., Gentile, A., Klee, W. 2005.** Investigation of D-lactate metabolism and the clinical signs of D-lactatemia in calves. *Vet Rec* **156**: 412-415.
- Luckey, T. D. 1987.** Overview of gastrointestinal microecology. *Nahrung* **31**: 359-364.
- Luckey, T. D. 1972.** Introduction to intestinal microecology. *Am J Clin Nutr* **25**: 1292-1294.
- Maccari, C., Kamel, K. S., Davids, M. R., Halperin, M. L. 2006.** The patient with a severe degree of metabolic acidosis: A deductive analysis. *Q J Med* **99**: 475-485.
- Mack, D. R. 2004.** D(-)-lactic acid-producing probiotics, D(-)-lactic acidosis and infants. *Can J Gastroenterol* **18**: 671-675.
- MacNeil, L., Hill, L., MacDonald, D., Keefe, L., Cormier, J. F., Burke, D. G., Smith-Palmer, T. 2005.** Analysis of creatine, creatinine, creatine-d<sub>3</sub> and creatinine-d<sub>3</sub> in urine, plasma, and red blood cells by HPLC and GC-MS to follow the fate of ingested creatine-d<sub>3</sub>. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci* **827**: 210-215.
- Magistretti, P. J. and Pellerin, L. 1999.** Astrocytes couple synaptic activity to glucose utilization in brain. *News Physiol Sci* **14**: 177-182.

- Marko, P., Gabrielli, A., Caruso, L. J., Mizock, B. A., Franklin, C. 2004.** Too much lactate or too little liver? *J Clin Anesthesia* **16**: 389-395.
- Martí, R., Varela, E., Segura, R. M., Alegre, J., Suriñach, J. M., Pascual, C. 1997.** Determination of D-lactate by enzymatic methods in biological fluids: Study of interferences. *Clin Chem* **43**: 1010-1015.
- Martin, P. M., Gopal, E., Ananth, S., Zhuang, L., Itagaki, S., Prasad, B. M., Smith, S. B., Ganapathy, V. 2006.** Identity of SMCT1 (SLC5A8) as a neuron-specific Na<sup>+</sup>-coupled transporter for active uptake of L-lactate and ketone bodies in the brain. *J Neurochem* **98**: 279-288.
- Martin, S. A. 1998.** Manipulation of ruminal fermentation with organic acids: A review<sup>1,2</sup>. *J Anim Sci* **76**: 3123-3132.
- Martin, S. A. and Streeter, M. N. 1995.** Effect of malate on in vitro mixed ruminal microorganism fermentation. *J Anim Sci* **73**: 2141-2145.
- Martin, S. A., Streeter, M. N., Nisbet, D. J., Hill, G. M., Williams, S. E. 1999.** Effect of DL-malate on ruminal metabolism and performance of cattle fed a high-concentrate diet. *J Anim Sci* **77**: 1008-1015.
- Mathieu, D., Neviere, R., Billard, V., Fleyfel, M., Wattel, F. 1991.** Effects of bicarbonate therapy on hemodynamics and tissue oxygenation in patients with lactic acidosis: A prospective, controlled clinical study. *Crit Care Med* **19**: 1352-1356.
- McClendon, S., Vu, D. M., Clinch, K., Callender, R., Dyer, R. B. 2005.** Structural transformations in the dynamics of michaelis complex formation in lactate dehydrogenase. *Biophys J* **89**: L07-L09.
- McCormick, S. J. and Tunnicliff, G. 1998.** Inhibitors of synaptosomal - hydroxybutyrate transport. *Pharmacology* **57**: 124-131.
- Medina, J. M. and Tabernero, A. 2005.** Lactate utilization by brain cells and its role in CNS development. *J Neurosci Res* **79**: 2-10.
- Meier, R., Burri, E., Steuerwald, M. 2003.** The role of nutrition in diarrhoea syndromes. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* **6**: 563-567.
- Microsoft Corporation Inc. 2004.** Microsoft Excel (computer software). Microsoft Corporation, One Microsoft Way, Redmond, Washington, USA.
- Minniti, G., Cerone, R., De Toni, E. 2001.** Determination of lactic acid, pyruvic acid, and ketone bodies in serum and cerebrospinal fluid by HPLC. *Am Clin Lab* **20**: 21-23.
- Modi, B. P., Langer, M., Duggan, C., Kim, H. B., Jaksic, T. 2006.** Serial transverse enteroplasty for management of refractory D-lactic acidosis in short-bowel syndrome. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* **43**: 395-397.
- Montano, M. F., Chai, W., Zinn-Ware, T. E., Zinn, R. A. 1999.** Influence of malic acid supplementation on ruminal pH, lactic acid utilization, and digestive function in steers fed high-concentrate finishing diet. *J Anim Sci* **77**: 780-784.

- Muller, F., Huber, K., Pfannkuche, H., Aschenbach, J. R., Breves, G., Gabel, G. 2002.** Transport of ketone bodies and lactate in the sheep ruminal epithelium by monocarboxylate transporter 1. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* **283**: G1139-G1146.
- Nakae, Y., Stoward, P.J. 1997.** Kinetic parameters of lactate dehydrogenase in liver and gastrocnemius determined by three quantitative histochemical methods. *J.Histochem.Cytochem* **45**: 1427-1431,
- Narins, R. G. and Cohen, J. J. 1988.** Bicarbonate therapy in severe acidosis. *Ann Intern Med* **108**: 311.
- Narins, R. G. and Cohen, J. J. 1987.** Bicarbonate therapy for organic acidosis: The case for its continued use. *Ann Intern Med* **106**: 615-618.
- Narula, R. K., El Shafei, A., Ramaiah, D., Schmitz, P. G. 2000.** D-lactic acidosis 23 years after jejuno-ileal bypass. *Am J Kidney Dis* **36**: E9.
- Naylor, J. M. 1989.** A retrospective study of the relationship between clinical signs and severity of acidosis in diarrheic calves. *Can Vet J* **30**: 577-580.
- Naylor, J. M. 1987.** Severity and nature of acidosis in diarrheic calves over and under one week of age. *Can Vet J* **28**: 168-173.
- Naylor, J. M. and Forsyth, G. W. 1986.** The alkalinizing effects of metabolizable bases in the healthy calf. *Can J Vet Res* **50**: 509-516.
- Naylor, J. M., Zello, G. A. and Abeysekara, S. 2006.** Advances in oral and intravenous fluid therapy of calves with gastrointestinal disease. *Proceedings of World Buiatrics Congress 24*: p 139-150. 2006. (Presented at the World Buiatrics Congress, Nice, France). Retrieved December 19, 2006, from IVIS Proceedings Online Available at: <http://www.ivis.org/proceedings/wbc/wbc2006/naylor.pdf?LA=1>
- Naylor, J. M., Kronfeld, D. S., Freeman, D. E., Richardson, D. 1984.** Hepatic and extrahepatic lactate metabolism in sheep: Effects of lactate loading and pH. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* **247**: E747-E755.
- Neale, B. W., Mesler, E. L., Young, M., Rebeck, J. A., Weise, W. J. 2005.** Propylene glycol-induced lactic acidosis in a patient with normal renal function: A proposed mechanism and monitoring recommendations. *Ann Pharmacother* **39**: 1732-1736.
- Nielsen, J. C. and Richelieu, M. 1999.** Control of flavor development in wine during and after malolactic fermentation by *Oenococcus oeni*. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **65**: 740-745.
- Nightingale, J. M. 2001.** Management of patients with a short bowel. *World J Gastroenterol* **7**: 741-751.
- Nightingale, J. M. 1995.** The short-bowel syndrome. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* **7**: 514-520.
- Nisbet, D. J. and Martin, S. A. 1994.** Factors affecting L-lactate utilization by *Selenomonas ruminantium*<sup>1</sup>. *J Anim Sci* **72**: 1355-1361.

- Nisbet, D. J. and Martin, S. A. 1991.** Effect of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* culture on lactate utilization by the ruminal bacterium *selenomonas ruminantium*<sup>1,2</sup>. *J Anim Sci* **69**: 4628-4633.
- Ogihara, T., Tamai, I., Tsuji, A. 2000.** In situ and in vitro evidence for stereoselective and carrier-mediated transport of monocarboxylic acids across intestinal epithelial tissue. *Biol Pharm Bull* **23**: 855-859.
- Oh, M. S., Uribarri, J., Alveranga, D., Lazar, I., Bazilinski, N., Carroll, H. J. 1985.** Metabolic utilization and renal handling of D-lactate in men. *Metabolism* **34**: 621-625.
- Oh, M. S., Phelps, K. R., Traube, M., Barbosa-Saldivar, J. L., Boxhill, C., Carroll, H. J. 1979.** D-lactic acidosis in a man with the short-bowel syndrome. *N Engl J Med* **301**: 249-252.
- Ohmori, S. and Iwamoto, T. 1988.** Sensitive determination of D-lactic acid in biological samples by high performance liquid chromatography. *J Chromatogr* **431**: 239-247.
- Okubo, S., Mashige, F., Omori, M., Hashimoto, Y., Nakahara, K., Kanazawa, H., Matsushima, Y. 2000.** Enantiomeric determination of L- and D-lactic acid in human cerebrospinal fluid by chiral ligand exchange high-performance liquid chromatography. *Biomed Chromatogr* **14**: 474-477.
- Oldendorf, W., Braun, L., Cornford, E. 1979.** pH dependence of blood-brain barrier permeability to lactate and nicotine. *Stroke* **10**: 577-581.
- Omole, O. O., Nappert, G., Naylor, J. M., Zello, G. A. 2001.** Both L- and D- lactate contribute to metabolic acidosis in diarrheic calves. *J Nutr* **131**: 2128-2131.
- Omole, O. O., Brocks, D. R., Nappert, G., Naylor, J. M., Zello, G. A. 1999.** High-performance liquid chromatographic assay of (±)-lactic acid and its enantiomers in calf serum. *J Chromatogr* **727**: 23-29.
- Owens, F. N., Secrist, D. S., Hill, W. J., Gill, D. R. 1998.** Acidosis in cattle: A review. *J Anim Sci* **76**: 275-286.
- Packer, R. A., Cohn, L. A., Wohlstadter, D. R., Shelton, G. D., Naylor, J. M., Zello, G. A., Ewaschuk, J. B., Williams, D. A., Ruaux, C. G., O'Brien, D. 2005.** D-lactic acidosis secondary to exocrine pancreatic insufficiency in a cat. *J Vet Intern Med* **19**: 106-110.
- Partanen, K. H. and Mroz, Z. 1999.** Organic acids for performance enhancement in pig diets. *Nutr Res Rev* **12**: 117-145.
- Passos, F. V., Fleming, H. P., Hassan, H. M., McFeeters, R. F. 2003.** Effect of malic acid on the growth kinetics of *Lactobacillus plantarum*. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* **63**: 207-211.
- Patra, R. C., Lal, S. B., Swarup, D. 1993.** Physicochemical alterations in blood, cerebrospinal fluid and urine in experimental lactic acidosis in sheep. *Res Vet Sci* **54**: 217-220.
- Pearson, G. R., McNulty, M. S., Logan, E. F. 1978.** Pathological changes in the small intestines of neonatal calves naturally infected with reo-like virus (rotavirus). *Vet Rec* **102**: 454-458.



- Pellerin, L. and Magistretti, P. J. 1994.** Glutamate uptake into astrocytes stimulate aerobic glycolysis: A mechanism coupling neuronal activity to glucose utilization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* **91**: 10625-10629.
- Perlmutter, D. H., Boyle, J. T., Campos, J. M., Egler, J. M., Watkins, J. M. 1983.** D-lactic acidosis in children: An unusual metabolic complication of small bowel resection. *J Pediatr* **102**: 234-238.
- Petersen, C. 2005.** D-lactic acidosis. *Nutr Clin Pract* **20**: 634-645.
- Piva, A., Casadei, G., Biagi, G. 2002.** An organic acid blend can modulate swine intestinal fermentation and reduce microbial proteolysis. *Can J Anim Sci* **82**: 527-532.
- Poole, R. C. and Halestrap, A. P. 1993.** Transport of lactate and other monocarboxylates across mammalian plasma membranes. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* **264**: C761-C782.
- Prior, R. L. 1983.** Plasma clearance of L- and D-lactate in steers fed alfalfa hay or high concentrate diets. *J Anim Sci* **57**: 1029-1036.
- Puwanant, M., Mo-Suwan, L., Patrapinyokul, S. 2005.** Recurrent D-lactic acidosis in a child with short bowel syndrome. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr* **14**: 195-198.
- Quigley, J. D., Drewry, J. J., Martin, K. R. 1998.** Estimation of plasma volume in Holstein and Jersey calves. *J Dairy Sci* **81**: 1308-1312.
- Robergs, R. A., Ghasvand, F., Parker, D. 2004.** Biochemistry of exercise-induced metabolic acidosis. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* : R502-R516.
- Robinson, C. S. and Huffman, C. F. 1925.** Studies on the chemical composition of beef blood. II the composition of the blood of dams and calves immediately after calving. *J Biologic Chem* **34**: 257-266.
- Romero Rodriguez, M. A., Vazquez Oderiz, M. L., Lopez Hernandez, J., Simal Lozano, J. 1992.** Determination of vitamin C and organic acids in various fruits by HPLC. *J Chromatogr Sci* **30**: 433-437.
- Ros, J., Pecinska, N., Alessandri, B., Landolt, H., Fillenz, M., Fall, P. J. 2001.** Lactate reduces glutamate-induced neurotoxicity in rat cortex. *J Neurosci Res* **66**: 790-794.
- Russell, I. J., Michalek, J. E., Flechas, J. D., Abraham, G. E. 1995.** Treatment of fibromyalgia syndrome with super malic: A randomized, double blind, placebo controlled, crossover pilot study. *J Rheumatol* **22**: 953-958.
- Russell, J. B. and Rychlik, J. L. 2001.** Factors that alter rumen microbial ecology. *Science* **292**: 1119-1122.
- Ruuska, T. and Vesikari, T. 1991.** A prospective study of acute diarrhoea in Finnish children from birth to 2 1/2 years of age. *Acta Pædiatr Scand* **80**: 500-507.
- SAS Institute Inc., 2001.** SAS (statistical analysis system). [Computer software package: SAS system for windows]. v. 8.02. Cary, North Carolina, USA.

- Schelcher, F., Marcillaud, S., Braun, J. P., Contrepolis, M., Valarcher, J. F. and Navetat, H. 1998.** Metabolic acidosis without dehydration and no or minimal diarrhea in suckler calves is caused by hyper D-lactatemia. *Proc XX World Buiatrics Congr* **1**: 371-374.
- Schurr, A. 2006.** Lactate: The ultimate cerebral oxidative energy substrate? *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* **26**: 142-152.
- Severinghaus, J. 2002.** The invention and development of the blood gas analysis apparatus. *Anesthesiology* **97**: 253-256.
- Shimomura, Y. and Sato, H. 2006.** Fecal D- and L-lactate, succinate, and volatile fatty acids levels in young dairy calves. *J Vet Med Sci* **68**: 973-977.
- Shimozono, M., Liu, J., Scofield, M. A., Wangemann, P. 1998.** Vestibular dark cells contain an H<sup>+</sup>/monocarboxylate- cotransporter in their apical and base membranes. *J Membr Biol* **163**: 37-46.
- Simon, G. L. and Gorbach, S. L. 1986.** The human intestinal microflora. *Dig Dis Sci* **31**: 147S-162S.
- Simon, G. L. and Gorbach, S. L. 1984.** Intestinal flora in health and disease. *Gastroenterology* **86**: 174-193.
- Smith-Palmer, T. 2002.** Separation methods applicable to urinary creatine and creatinine. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci* **781**: 93-106.
- SPSS Inc. 2005.** SPSS (statistical package for the social sciences) [computer software package]. v. 13.0.1. Chicago, Illinois, USA.
- Stampfli, H. 2005.** D-lactate metabolism and the clinical signs of D-lactatemia in calves. *Vet Rec* **156**: 816.
- Starke, K. 1991.** Selectivity of ethanol on ligand-gated ion channels. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* **12**: 182.
- Steel, R. G. D. and Torrie, J. H. 1980.** Principles and procedures of statistics: A Biometrical Approach. Ed. 2: p. 631. McGraw-Hill, New York, USA.
- Steiner, J. M. and Williams, D. A. 1999.** Feline exocrine pancreatic disorders. *Vet Clin North Am Small Anim Pract* **29**: 551-575.
- Stern, H. J. 1994.** Lactic acidosis in paediatrics: Clinical and laboratory evaluation. *Ann Clin Biochem* **31**: 410-419.
- Stocker, H., Lutz, H., Rusch, P. 1999.** Clinical, haematological and biochemical findings in milk-fed calves with chronic indigestion. *Vet Rec* **145**: 307-311.
- Suzuki, K., Kato, T., Tsunoda, G., Iwabuchi, S., Asano, K., Asano, R. 2002.** Effect of intravenous infusion of isotonic sodium bicarbonate solution on acidemic calves with diarrhea. *J Vet Med* **64**: 1173-1175.

- Tekkök, S. B., Brown, A. M., Ransom, B. R. 2003.** On the role of D-lactate as a competitive inhibitor for astrocyte to axon transfer of L-lactate in a central white matter pathway. *J Physiol* **551P**: C66.
- Tekkök, S. B., Brown, A. M., Westenbroek, R., Pellerin, L., Ransom, B. R. 2005.** Transfer of glycogen-derived lactate from astrocytes to axons via specific monocarboxylate transporters supports mouse optic nerve activity. *J Neurosci Res* **81**: 644-652.
- Thornalley, P. J. 1988.** Modification of the glyoxalase system in human red blood cells by glucose *in vitro*. *Biochem J* **254**: 751-755.
- Thurn, J. R., Pierpont, G. L., Ludvigsen, C. W., Eckfeldt, J. H. 1985.** D-lactate encephalopathy. *Am J Med* **79**: 717-721.
- Tubbs, P. K. 1965.** The metabolism of D-alpha-hydroxy acids in animal tissues. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **119**: 920-926.
- Tzipori, S., Sherwood, D., Angus, K. W., Cambell, I., Gordon, M. 1981.** Diarrhea in lambs: Experimental infections with enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*, rotavirus, and *Cryptosporidium* sp. *Infect Immun* **33**: 401-406.
- Uchida, H., Yamamoto, H., Kisaki, Y., Fujino, J., Ishimaru, Y., Ikeda, H. 2004.** D-lactic acidosis in short-bowel syndrome managed with antibiotics and probiotics. *J Pediatr Surg* **39**: 634-636.
- Ullrich, K. J., Rumrich, G., Klöss, S., Fasold, H. 1982a.** Reabsorption of monocarboxylic acids in the proximal tubule of the rat kidney. *Pflugers Arch* **395**: 227-231.
- Ullrich, K. J., Rumrich, G., Kloss, S. 1982b.** Reabsorption of monocarboxylic acids in the proximal tubule of the rat kidney. 1. Transport kinetics of D-lactate, Na<sup>+</sup>-dependence, pH-dependence and effect of inhibitors. *Pflügers Arch* **395**: 212-219.
- Uribarri, J., Oh, M. S., Carroll, H. J. 1998.** D-lactic acidosis: A review of clinical presentation, biochemical features, and pathophysiologic mechanisms. *Medicine* **77**: 73-82.
- Van-Hee, P., Neels, H., De Doncker, M., Vrydags, N., chatteman, K., Uyttenbroeck, W., Hamers, N., Himpe, D., Lambert, W. 2004.** Analysis of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, DL-lactic acid, glycolic acid, ethylene glycol and other glycols in body fluids by a direct injection gas chromatography-mass spectrometry assay for wide use. *Clin Chem Lab Med* **42**: 1341-1345.
- Vella, A. and Farrugia, G. 1998.** D-lactic acidosis: Pathologic consequence of saprophytism. *Mayo Clin Proc* **73**: 451-456.
- Velterop, J. S. and Vos, F. 2001.** A rapid and inexpensive microplate assay for the enzymatic determination of glucose, fructose, sucrose, L-malate and citrate in tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) extracts and in orange juice. *Phytochem Anal* **12**: 299-304.
- Vicini, J. L., Bateman, H. G., Bhat, M. K., Clark, J. H., Erdman, R. A., Phipps, R. H., Van Amburgh, M. E., Hartnell, G. F., Hintz, R. L., Hard, D. L. 2003.** Effect of feeding supplemental fibrolytic enzymes or soluble sugars with malic acid on milk production. *J Dairy Sci* **86**: 576-585.

- Volkow, N. D., Wang, G. J., Franceschi, D., Fowler, J. S., Thanos, P. P., Maynard, L., Gatley, S. J., Wong, C., Veech, R. L., Kunos, G., Kai-Li, T. 2006.** Low doses of alcohol substantially decrease glucose metabolism in the human brain. *Neuroimage* **29**: 295-301.
- Vorarat, S., Aromdee, C., Podokmai, Y. 2002.** Determination of alpha hydroxy acids in fruits by capillary electrophoresis. *Anal Sci* **18**: 893-896.
- Waagepetersen, H. S., Sonnewald, U., Schousboe, A. 2003.** Compartmentation of glutamine, glutamate, and GABA metabolism in neurons and astrocytes: Functional implications. *Neuroscientist* **9**: 398-403.
- Waniewski, R. A. and Martin, D. L. 1998.** Preferential utilization of acetate by astrocytes is attributable to transport. *J Neurosci* **18**: 5225-5233.
- Westermarck, E. and Wiberg, M. 2003.** Exocrine pancreatic insufficiency in dogs. *Vet Clin North Am Small Anim Pract* **33**: 1165-1179.
- Yang, Y. D. 1998.** Simultaneous determination of creatine, uric acid, creatinine and hippuric acid in urine by high performance liquid chromatography. *Biomed Chromatogr* **12**: 47-49.
- Yasuda, T. 1988.** D-lactate metabolism in chronic renal failure. *St Marianna Med J* **16**: 593-605.
- Yasuda, T., Ozawa, S., Shiba, C., Maeba, T., Kanazawa, T., Sugiyama, M., Owada, S., Ishida, M. 1993.** D-lactate metabolism in patients with chronic renal failure undergoing CAPD. *Nephron* **63**: 416-422.
- Zhang, D. L., Jiang, Z. W., Jiang, J., Cao, B., Li, J. S. 2003.** D-lactic acidosis secondary to short bowel syndrome. *Postgrad Med J* **79**: 110-112.
- Zwart, A., Buursma, A., Zijlstra, W. G. 1987.** A new trend in blood gas chemistry: The measurement of clinically relevant hemoglobin derivatives. Performance of the OSM3 hemoximeter. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest Suppl* **188**: 57-60.

## APPENDICES

### **A: Measurement of high and low concentrations of D-lactate: An alternate quantification (analytical) method**

D- and L-lactate concentrations in biological samples (matrices) were measured using an HPLC system (see the section 3.1.2.8 Laboratory analyses).

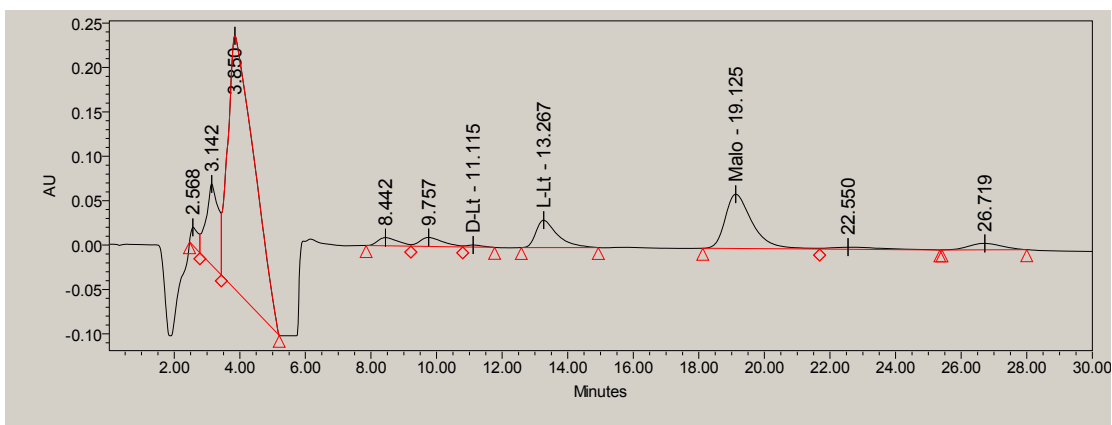
#### **A1: Measurement of high D-lactate concentrations**

Samples could be analyzed without dilution when concentrations are expected to be within 0.5-40 mmol/L in order to achieve accurate measurement within our (normal standard curve) detection range (0.5–10 mmol/L). Otherwise, samples are appropriately diluted after identifying they contain higher concentrations (> 40 mmol/L) to gain accurate detection (Buglass and Lee 2003; Ohmori and Iwamoto 1988; Okubo et al. 2000; Tormo and Izco 2004). In our model experiments we applied this dilution procedure. All dilutions are performed using deionized water from a Milli-Q synthesis A10 (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, Massachusetts, USA).

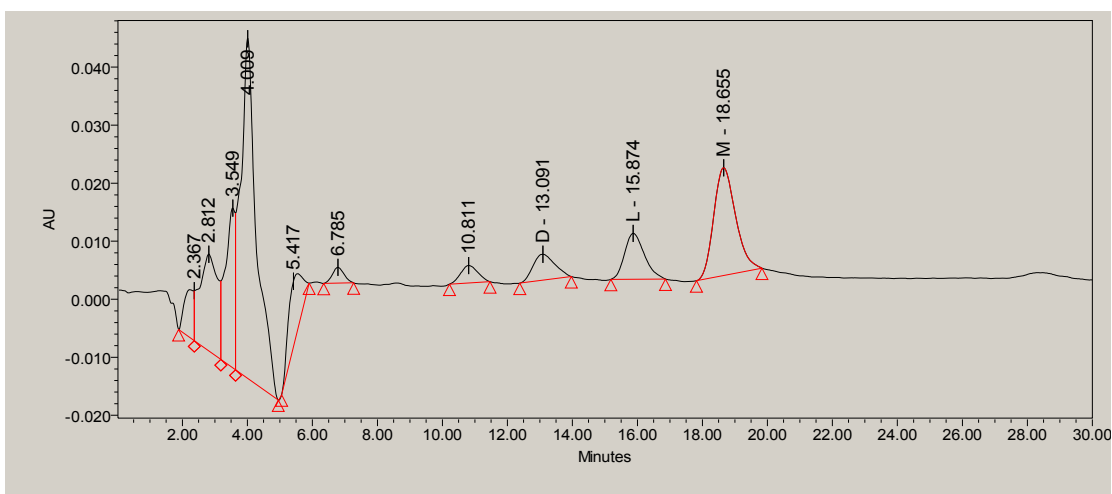
#### **A2: Measurement of low D-lactate concentrations**

Low lactate concentrations (<0.5 mmol/L) are run with a low concentration linear standard curve (0.05-1.0 mmol/L). By this way we can eliminate curving error effect of very low to very high concentrations (large range).

We also workout to use high sample volume (> 100  $\mu$ L) in sample preparation (substituting water volume) or high injection volume (> 10  $\mu$ L) in the autosampler for dispatching higher D-lactate quantity to the column for a countable separation to achieve a visible and quantifiable detection (Buglass and Lee 2003; Ohmori and Iwamoto 1988; Okubo et al. 2000; Tormo and Izco 2004). A standard curve equation ( $y = mx + c$ ) supports quantifiable concentrations  $\geq 0.05$  mmol/L. However, values < 0.04 mmol/L is not used in statistical calculations and 0.04 mmol/L was used as the lowest limit for statistical purposes.



**Figure 25 (Appendix A).** Appearance of D- and L- isomer peaks at the concentration of 0.05 mmol/L DL-lactic acid in a volume of 100  $\mu$ L sample following an injection of 10  $\mu$ L to HPLC system. D-isomer appears at 11.115 min and L-isomer appears at 13.267 min. L-isomer is taller than D-isomer because of the interference of L-lactates from adding standard (healthy) serum.



**Figure 26 (Appendix A).** After increasing injection volume to 20  $\mu$ L, D- and L- isomer peaks at the concentration of 0.05 mmol/L DL-lactic acid in a volume of 100  $\mu$ L sample appeared taller. D-isomer appears at 13.091 min and L-isomer appears at 15.874 min. L-isomer is taller than D-isomer because of the interference of standard serum L-lactates.

### **A3: Reference**

- Buglass, A. J. and Lee, S. H. 2003.** Application of chiral ligand-exchange chromatography for the analysis of D- and L- lactic acid content of wine and other foodstuffs. *LCGC North America* **21**: 554-562.
- Ohmori, S. and Iwamoto, T. 1988.** Sensitive determination of D-lactic acid in biological samples by high performance liquid chromatography. *J Chromatogr* **431**: 239-247.
- Okubo, S., Mashige, F., Omori, M., Hashimoto, Y., Nakahara, K., Kanazawa, H., Matsushima, Y. 2000.** Enantiomeric determination of L- and D-lactic acid in human cerebrospinal fluid by chiral ligand exchange high-performance liquid chromatography. *Biomed Chromatogr* **14**: 474-477.
- Tormo, M. and Izco, J. M. 2004.** Alternative reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography method to analyze organic acids in dairy products. *J Chromatogr* **1033**: 305-310.

## **B: Surgical procedures; a calf model for repeated sampling of CSF and blood**

### **B1: Introduction**

Repeated sampling of CSF is a requirement in many neurological research studies. However, in common practice the placement and existence of CSF catheter in many species are not satisfactorily attainable or successful. A main constraint with CSF epidural catheter, reported by many authors is the rapid development of fibrous tissue around the catheter, which quickly limits the usefulness of the epidural catheter (Iwase et al. 2002).

The main sites of CSF sampling were the lumba-sacral and atlanto-occipital (Dyce et al. 1996). The atlanto-occipital site reaches cisterna magna (cerebellomedullary cistern) which seems to be a more convenient site for calves and other animals such as rodents. A prerequisite for accurate studies on cisternal CSF is that its composition is not significantly influenced by the sampling technique per se (Huang et al. 1995).

It is important to perform the experiment under least injurious conditions (atraumatic or normal and undistorted) as much as possible (Cox and Littlelidge 1978; De Craene et al. 1997). In order to overcome those mishaps, we develop a calf model with indwelling CSF catheter, two venous catheters, and arterial catheter to ensure frequent sampling (every 1-2 h), and infusions to last more than two weeks. In the process of developing a surgically catheterized model, 24 calves were subjected. Calves are fixed with atlanto-occipital CSF catheter, 2 jugular (left and right) venous catheters and ear arterial catheter, infusing stressful acids and repeatedly sampling CSF, venous and arterial blood for 2 weeks.



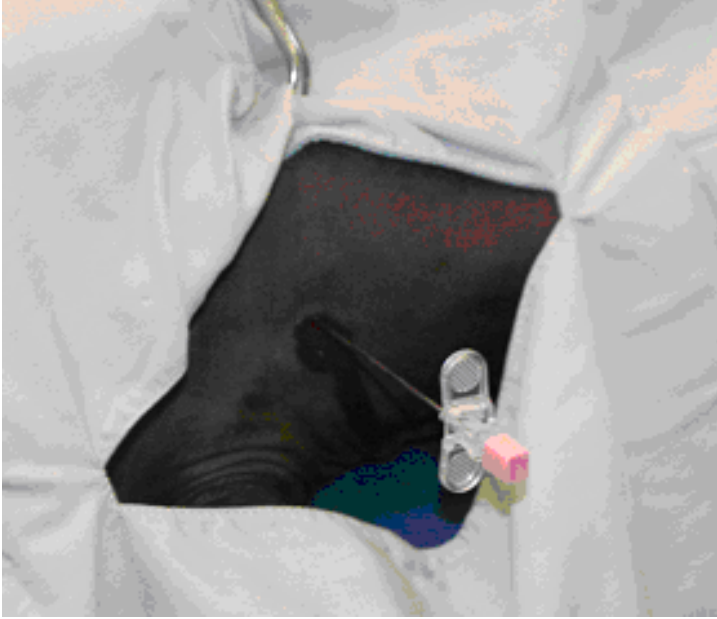
## **B2: Materials and Methods**

### **B2.1: Surgery**

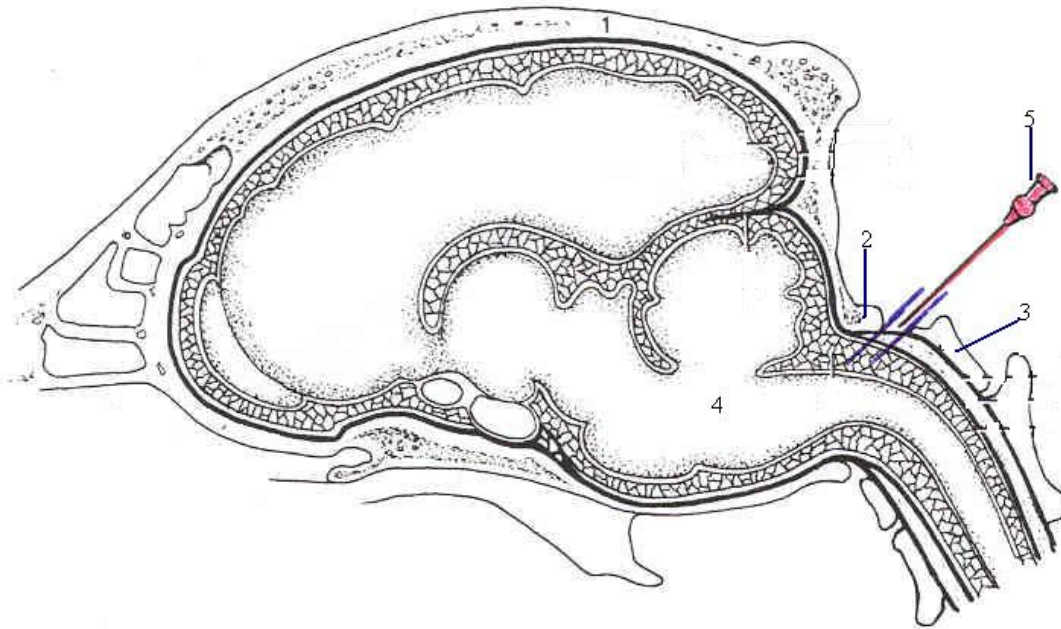
The surgery is performed in the Department of Large Animal Clinical Science, Western College of Veterinary Medicine, University of Saskatchewan. The calves were premedicated with intravenous hydromorphone at 0.1 mg/kg, sometimes in combination with metomidine at 7 µg/kg or medetomidine at 4 µg/kg, induced with a combination of ketamine at 2 to 6 mg/kg and diazepam at 0.1 to 0.5 mg/kg, intubated and maintained under gaseous isoflurane anesthesia. Strict aseptic technique was followed throughout the catheter placement procedure.

#### **B2.1.1: Atlantooccipital catheter**

The calf is appropriately anesthetized and kept in lateral recumbence. A 12 by 12 cm area of the skin, centered on the atlanto-occipital space is surgically prepared (Bouman and Van Wimersma Greidanus, T.B. 1979; Cox and Littledike 1978; Gordh and Wiklund 1986; Jones and Robinson 1981). The calf head is flexed in 90 degree angle by the assistant. A stab incision 3 mm wide and 7 mm deep is made with a #15 scalpel blade through the skin over the atlanto-occipital space (2/3 from the posterior end of atlas towards the level of lateral ridges of occipital vertebra). A spinal (Tuohy) needle (18 G, 9 cm) from a freshly opened epidural kit (Mila International Inc., Kentucky, USA) is inserted (controlled jabbing, 3-5 cm from the skin depending on the body size of the calf) into the subarachnoid space (cisterna magna, site confirmed by needle 'pop' and aspiration / flow of CSF fluid; several 'pops' may be felt as the needle passes through various tissue planes; Figure 27 and Figure 28). It is vital to ensure that the needle is parallel to the floor (or surgery table) and is being advanced perpendicularly to the patient's spine exactly on the patient's midline and that the open bevel of the needle tip is facing caudally. The stylet of the Tuohy needle is then removed and carefully wiped on a sterile portion of the gloved hand to ensure no cerebrospinal fluid is visible. Accurate placement of the needle into the epidural / subarachnoid space is then verified using the loss of resistance, and free flow of clear cerebrospinal fluid. The catheter (20G, 9203 wire reinforced, closed end) is threaded 10 to 15 cm into the space, the needle withdrawn, a sampling adaptor and 0.22 µ bacterial filter device attached to the open end of the tube. A clean tape butterfly or clamp style rubber butterfly from the kit fixed the catheter near the skin-catheter interface is sutured to ensure that the catheter is rigid, but, flexible and unlikely to kink. The sampling tip (infusion cap) of CSF catheter is placed in a sterile plastic bag with an antiseptic such as hibitane.



**Figure 27 (Appendix B).** CSF / epidural needle (Tuohy) is inserted through atlanto occipital junction of a calf.



**Figure 28 (Appendix B).** CSF catheter placement through atlanto-occipital joint: 1, calvaria; 2, occipital; 3, atlas; 4, cerebellum + colliculus + medulla oblongata area; 5, Tuohy needle pointed to duramater + epidural space + subarachnoid space in cerebellomedullary cistern (adopted from Dyce et al.1996).

### **B2.1.2: Intravenous catheter**

An incision is made with a #15 scalpel blade on a side of the calves' neck adjacent to the jugular vein after this area has been shaved and appropriately disinfected (surgically prepared). A catheter is made using clean vinyl tube (Dural Plastics & Engineering, Auburn, Australia) with an inner diameter of 1 mm and a length of 45 cm. The catheter is placed through a needle into the jugular veins. The catheter is placed 25-30 cm into the vein (depending on the calf body weight), and tunneled subcutaneously (5-6 cm) to maximize the durability. Then it is sutured to the skin with sutures using a piece of tape folded in butterfly shape. Both jugulars are catheterized; one catheter will be used for infusion and the other for blood sampling.

### **B2.1.3: Arterial catheter**

Dorsal surfaces of ears are shaved and surgically prepared. A freshly opened arterial catheter (BD Insyte™, Becton Dickinson, Infusion Systems Inc., Sandy, Utah, USA) was placed in (22 G [0.9 mm] × 25 mm of length) ear (auricular) artery on the dorsal surface of one of the ears. The catheter is fixed and glued or sutured with a clean tape. The entire neck is covered with sterile dressing to protect the three catheters. Pockets are designed in the dressing to allow easy access to the catheters, and endured maximum security to all catheters from later animal accidents and aberrations. Calves are clinically evaluated everyday for change in body temperature or other discomforts. Daily body temperature is recorded.

### **B2.2: Justification**

Catheterization of the atlantooccipital space is chosen as it was deemed more successful than catheterization of the lumbosacral space in previous attempts. Compared to the lumbosacral space, catheters in the atlantooccipital space were placed easier and lasted longer. The reason may be the space in cisterna magna being larger. An iso-osmotic infusate is used, as it is least likely to cause hemolysis or other complications.

### **B2.3: Statistical analysis**

Data were analyzed using SPSS v13, 2003. SNK (mean comparison) and Pearson correlation procedures were also performed. A  $P < 0.05$  was considered as evidence of statistical difference.

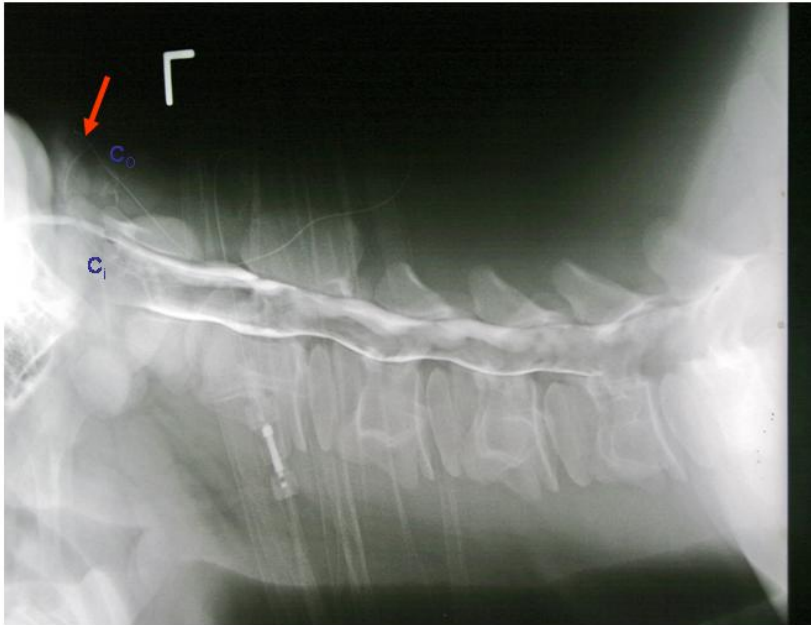
**Table 6 (Appendix B).** Viability of catheters placed in calves

Calf	CSF		CSF quality (1 wk)			Venous catheter		Arterial catheter
	> 1 or 2 wk	color	protein g/L	RBC 10 <sup>6</sup> /L	Nucleated cells 10 <sup>6</sup> /L	> 1 or 2 wk	> 1 or 2 wk	
488	1	c	0.2	1000		3	2	1
498	1	c	0.3	10		16	2	1
499	2	c	0.2	1		3	2	1
501	1	c	0.3	1		5	2	1
502	2	c	0.2	1		1	1	1
504	1	c	0.2	1		8	2	2
526	2	c	0.3	1		10	2	1
527	2	c	0.2	10		6	1	1
530	2	c	4	99		187	2	2
534	2	t	5	1		7000	2	2
560	2	c	0.2	74		1	2	1
572	1	t	5	1		7000	2	1
610	2	c	0.3	44		16	2	1
660	2	c					2	2
528	2	c					2	1
541	2	c					2	2
546	2	c					2	2
319	1	t					1	1
489	2	c					2	2
536	2	c					2	1
573	2	c					2	1
580	2	c					2	2
529	2	c					2	1
556	2	c					2	1
549	2	c					2	2

Visual quality of CSF (color): c for clear and t for turbid.

RBC, red blood cells

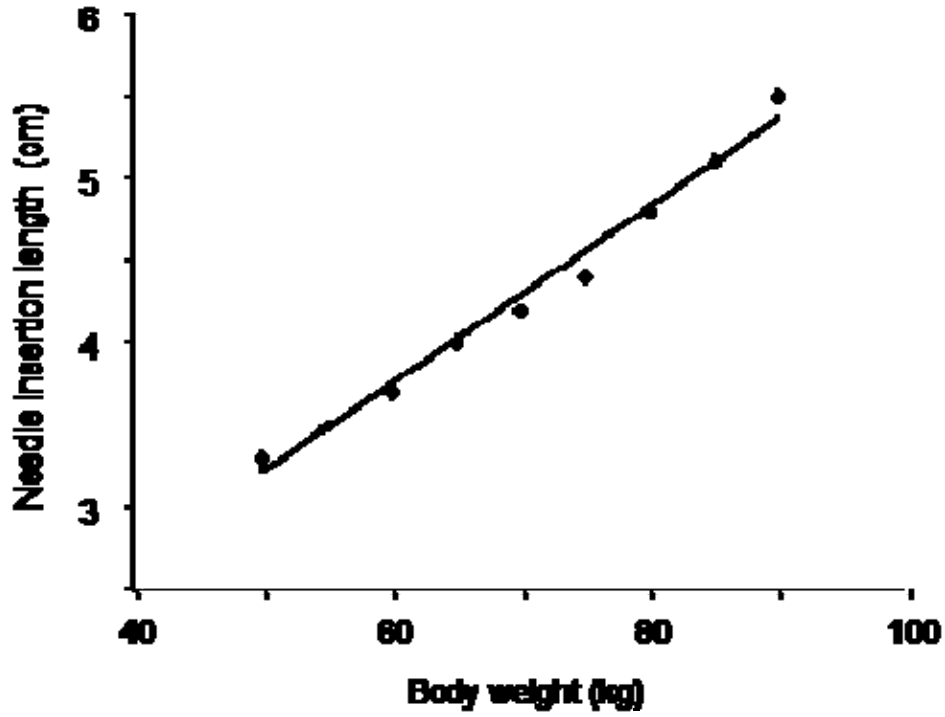
wk, weeks.



**Figure 29 (Appendix B).** X-ray picture after surgery; Ci, catheter inside portion in subarachnoid space; Co, catheter outside portion on skin; red arrow showed the site of insertion.



**Figure 30 (Appendix B).** Post surgical rapping around cervical area is applied for securing the site of catheter. CSF sample (~0.7 mL) is carefully aspirated after removing a 0.2 mL dead volume.



**Figure 31 (Appendix B).** Calf's body weight correlates with CSF catheter needle insertion length (skin to epidura). The needle insertion length (y) can be calculated using the equation,  $y = 0.5x + 0.5$  where x is calf's body weight (kg). Correlation coefficient (r) is 0.9 ( $P > 0.05$ ).

## **B3: Results and discussion**

### **B3.1: CSF catheter**

Accurate placement of CSF catheter radio-graphically confirmed (Figure 3). Safe sampling could be carried out (Figure 30) with minimal animal restraining by a single technician. There as no any noticeable discomfort either to animal or sampler. The existence of indwelling CSF catheter over 2 weeks was successful (90%, Table 6) with stressful infusions. Free CSF flow and clear fluid were found (> 75%) over 2 week period. However, CSF quality was deteriorating with time (50%) indicating higher cell counts and protein content. The difficulty in maintaining an entirely aseptic environment around the catheter seemed to be a main reason to provoke signs of cell reaction (infection and inflammation). No microbes were found except single case (> 5%) in the CSF samples. There was a strong correlation ( $r = 0.9$ ) between calf body weight and the length of CSF catheter needed to penetrate into cisterna magna for free flow of CSF (Figure 31). This relationship which could be estimated with this simple formula,  $y = 0.05x + 0.5$ , may torch guidance in future CSF catheterizations.

### **B3.2: Implications**

This cauterization model would be useful to future neuro-metabolism studies. These procedures may be applicable to other species such as canine, feline and caprine.

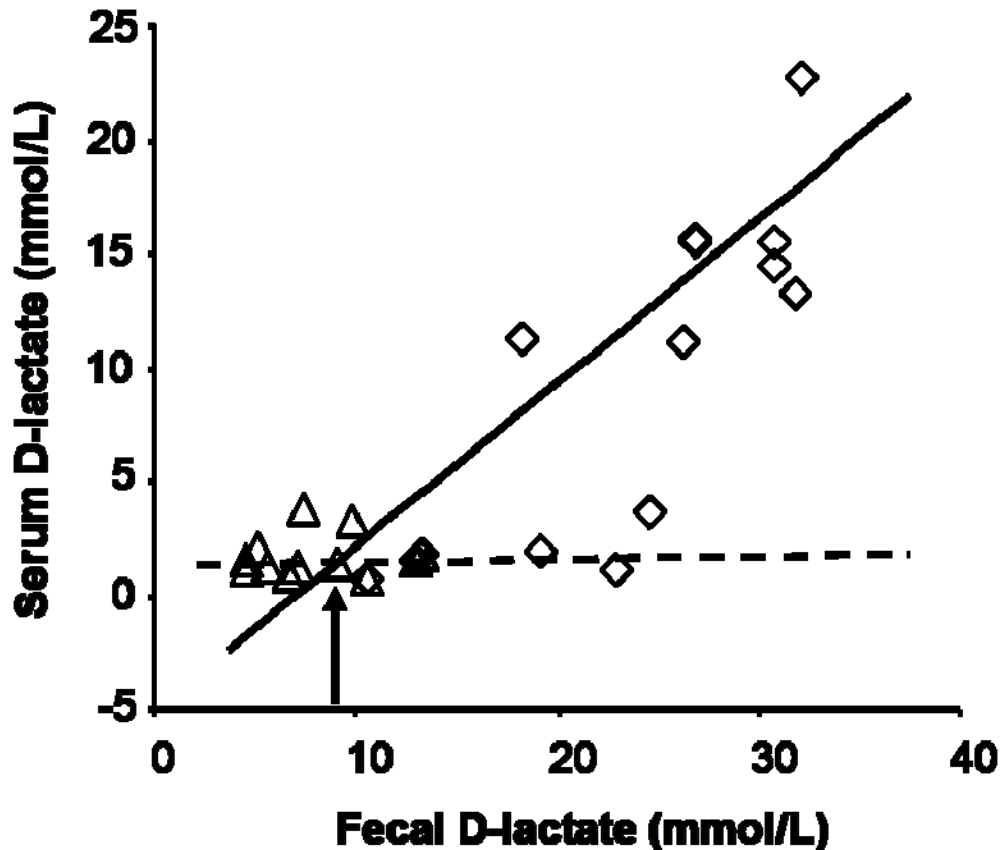


## **B4: Reference**

- Bouman, H. J. and Van Wimersma Greidanus, T.B. 1979.** A rapid and simple cannulation technique for repeated sampling of cerebrospinal fluid in freely moving rats. *Brain Res Bull* **4**: 575-577.
- Cox, P. and Littledike, E. T. 1978.** Techniques for sampling ventricular and cisternal cerebrospinal fluid from unanesthetized cattle. *Lab Anim Sci* **28**: 465-469.
- De Craene, B. A., Deprez, P., D'Haese, E., Nelis, H. J., Van den Bossche, W., De Leenheer, P. 1997.** Pharmacokinetics of florfenicol in cerebrospinal fluid and plasma of calves. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **41**: 1991-1995.
- Dyce, K. M., Sack, W. O., Wensing, C. J. G. 1996.** Text book of veterinary anatomy. 2nd ed. W.B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia, PA, USA. 856 pp.
- Gordh, T. and Wiklund, L. 1986.** A method for reliable and simultaneous cannulation of the epidural and subarachnoid spaces in pigs. A tool for the study of cerebrospinal fluid pharmacokinetics and drug penetration of the duramater. *Ups J Med Sci* **91**: 111-115.
- Huang, Y. L., Säljö, A., Suneson, A., Hansson, H. A. 1995.** A new approach for multiple sampling of cisternal cerebrospinal fluid in rodents with minimal trauma and inflammation. *J Neurosci Methods* **63**: 13-22.
- Iwase, Y., Shimada, S. G., Sekiyama, H., Yamauchi, M., Collins, J. G. 2002.** Chronic cervical and lumbar epidural catheterization through the atlanto-occipital membrane in rats. [Article in Japanese]. *Jpn J Anesthesiol* **51**: 360-368.
- Jones, P. M. and Robinson, I. C. 1981.** A method for repeated sampling of cerebrospinal fluid from conscious guinea pigs. *J Neurosci Methods* **3**: 295-300.

### C: Diarrheic calf fecal D-lactate threshold

Data from diarrheic calves collected in 2001 to 2004 by our research group was analyzed to find fecal D-lactate threshold.



**Figure 32 (Appendix C).** Break Point Analysis showing a threshold concentration for absorption when fecal D-lactate exceeded 8.82 mmol/L (↑) in diarrheic calves. The regression equation for Break Point Analysis consists of serum D-lactate concentration (y), fecal D-lactate concentration (x) and a dummy variable (z), n = 23. The equation for the estimated threshold is shown below.

**Equation 5.**  $y = -9.45119 + 0.80199 x + 9.70740 z - 0.56156 (x \cdot z)$

This equation definitions indicate,  $z = 0$  for the first line and  $z = 1$  for the second line. First regression line (—, solid) was associated with square shape (◇) data points and the second regression line (----, broken) was associated with triangular (Δ) data points. Linear Correlation between fecal and serum D-lactate concentrations ( $r = 0.75$ ). Please see the section 4.1.3.2.1 (Figure 18) for diarrheic lamb's fecal D-lactate threshold.

## D: Ethics certificates

Copies of Ethics Certificates for both model and clinical experiments are shown below.

### Memorandum

**TO:** Dr. Naylor, Large Animal Clinical Sciences  
**FROM:** UCACS Protocol Review Committee, Animal Resources Centre  
**DATE:** 27-May-04  
**RE:** Animal Care Committee Review of Your Protocol - Effect of organic acid infusion on blood and CSF pH: correlations with demeanor

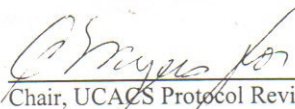
**PROTOCOL ID:** 20040046

The Protocol Review Committee of the University Committee on Animal Care and Supply recently reviewed and approved the above-noted protocol for the next twelve months.

The Biosafety Office of the Department of Health Safety and Environment (DHSE) requires that all university principal investigators / laboratories working with animals, animal blood, tissues or excreta must be registered with the Biosafety Office. Working with blood, tissues or excreta from healthy animals are considered level 1 biosafety activities. Please contact Ms Corrine Harris, Biosafety Manager (telephone 8496, email: [corrine.harris@usask.ca](mailto:corrine.harris@usask.ca)).

Thank you.

Sincerely,

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair, UCACS Protocol Review Committee  
cmm

**MEMORANDUM**

**TO:** Dr. J. Naylor, Large Animal Clinical Sciences  
**FROM:** Colette Wheler, UCACS Protocol Review Committee, Animal Resources Centre  
**DATE:** June 23, 2005  
**SUBJECT:** Animal Care Committee Review of Your Protocol #20050064 – Does quick correction of acidosis produce paradoxical acidosis?

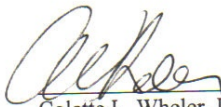
---

The Protocol Review Committee of the University Committee on Animal Care and Supply recently reviewed the above-noted protocol and approved it for the next twelve months, with the following conditions:

1. Re: Defining an Appropriate Endpoint in Invasive Studies. Please forward an endpoint checklist for your study. See the attached examples for more information. You can view the entire document: "Guidelines on choosing an appropriate endpoint in experiments using animals for research, teaching and testing" at:  
[http://www.ccac.ca/en/CCAC\\_Programs/Guidelines\\_Policies/GDLINES/ENDPTS/APPOPEN.HTM](http://www.ccac.ca/en/CCAC_Programs/Guidelines_Policies/GDLINES/ENDPTS/APPOPEN.HTM)

Thank you for assisting the PRC in this matter.

Sincerely,



Colette L. Wheler, DVM, MVetSc  
for Protocol Review Committee

cmm

## Memorandum

**TO:** Dr. Lohmann, Large Animal Clinical Sciences  
**FROM:** UCACS Protocol Review Committee, Animal Resources Centre  
**DATE:** 30-Aug-06  
**RE:** Animal Care Committee Review of Your Protocol - Does quick correction of acidosis produce paradoxical acidosis?

**PROTOCOL ID:** 20060047

The Protocol Review Committee of the University Committee on Animal Care and Supply recently reviewed and approved the above-noted protocol for the next twelve months.

Thank you.  
Sincerely,



Chair, UCACS Protocol Review Committee  
cmm

## Memorandum

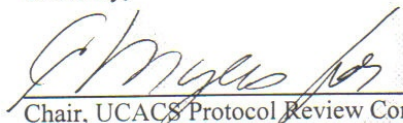
**TO:** Dr. Naylor, Large Animal Clinical Sciences  
**FROM:** UCACS Protocol Review Committee, Animal Resources Centre  
**DATE:** 26-Feb-04  
**RE:** Animal Care Committee Review of Your Protocol - Determination of serum, fecal and urinary organic acids in diarrheic calves, lambs and kids, and the effects of the oral administration of sodium malate

**PROTOCOL ID:** 20040014

The Protocol Review Committee of the University Committee on Animal Care and Supply recently reviewed and approved the above-noted protocol for the next twelve months.

Thank you.

Sincerely,



Chair, UCACS Protocol Review Committee  
cmm



## E: Study Protocols

Protocols and Tables for both model and clinical experiments are shown below.

### Infusion Protocol

Sample collection takes place at -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12 and 24 hours. During these times, samples are collected, analyzed, and stored; as well the calf is assessed.

At each sample collection time the following happens:

- Two blood (3mL and 1mL) and one CSF (1mL) sample are taken.
- Urine is collected in a urine tube, and the total urine volume is measured.
- The calf is assessed for its suck, tactile and menace reflex, and ability to stand.
- The samples are taken to the lab to be analyzed and stored.

### Materials:

- |                                   |                       |                              |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| • 12cc syringes (box)             | • Pump                | • Alcohol swabs              |
| • 3cc syringes (box)              | • Extension sets      | • Lubricant                  |
| • 20g, 1" needles (box)           | • Assembly sets       | • Thermometer                |
| • 1cc syringes with needles (box) | • Infusate and tubing | • Intermittent infusion plug |
| • Test tubes                      | • Ziplock bags        | • Tape                       |
| • Sharp's container               | • A-cups (labeled)    | • Elastoplast                |
|                                   | • Ice box             | • Scissors                   |
|                                   | • Heparinized saline  |                              |

### Blood Samples:

First extract about 10cc's of blood from the jugular catheter. Then, take a 3cc syringe to extract blood into a test tube. A heparinized 1cc syringe is used to extract blood from the catheter. This syringe is rolled and then placed in ice. Inject the 10cc's of blood back into the catheter followed by 10cc's of heparinized saline to flush the catheter. This syringe can stay attached to the catheter to act as a plug, and to be used to draw out blood during the next sampling, but if the catheter has an intermittent infusion plug on it, this wont be necessary.

### CSF samples:

A 1cc, non-heparinized syringe is used to extract CSF fluid. The CSF catheter should have an intermittent infusion plug on it. About a half cc is drawn then thrown out then a full cc is removed and kept in ice.

### Urine:

A pan is kept under the calves' crate to collect urine. Rubbing the peritenum of the calf aids in his urination. Once the calf is finished urinating, the pan can be removed and emptied into a measuring cylinder to record the volume of urine. Some urine can

collected into a urine tube from the measuring cylinder or directly from the calf if he is standing. The urine is kept in ice.

#### Calf Assessment:

A lubricated thermometer is placed in the calves' rectum to measure the body temperature. Menace, tactile and suck reflexes are tested. The calf is lifted and then tested to see if he can stand properly. For these assessments, a '0' is normal, and a '2' is the worst score. These assessments, as well as the bodily temperature and urine volume are recorded.

#### Lab Work:

When going to the lab, the student should take the 1mL blood and CSF samples in ice along with the urine sample. Also, the test tube with the 3mL blood sample should be taken to the lab, but not placed in ice.

When the samples are taken to the lab, the 1mL blood and CSF samples are put through the blood gas machine. The results are printed, labeled with the calf ID, date and sample (blood or CSF) and time of sampling. They are then placed in order with the results of the other times. These results should also be placed onto a results sheet that will have the results for the entire infusion.

The CSF fluid can be placed directly into A-cups and then frozen in correctly marked zip-lock bags. The blood sample should be used to measure PCV and total hemoglobin, and then disposed of. Urine should also be put into A-cups, but the remaining urine should be kept for other testing.

The test tube can then be centrifuged, and the serum collected into A-cups.

Make sure all A-cups and zip-lock bags are correctly labeled.

### **Preparation of Materials for Infusion**

During infusion, there should be a box of 12cc, 3cc and 1cc syringes ready. Also, a box of needles and several urine collection tubes should be there.

Before the Infusion prepare two sets of 13 1cc needles. Label one as CSF, and the other as blood. Also add the hour (-1, 0, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 24) to the label. Prepare 13 test tubes and add the hour to their labels as well. Allocate two or three test tubes to take samples from the infusate. Take these to site of infusion.

In the lab keep three sets of 13 A-cups. Label one set as CSF, another set as Serum, and the third as Urine. Add the hours to the labels.



**Table 7 (Appendix E).** Infusate composition; pre versus post autoclaved DL-lactic acid, L-lactic acid and HCl.

Infusate	Measurement	Pre-autoclaved	Post-autoclaved
DL-lactic acid	Weight, %	100	99.93 ± 0.02
	Total lactate, mmol/L	292.9 ± 4.2	302.7 ± 4.6
	D-lactate, mmol/L	141.5 ± 1.4	144.7 ± 1.1
	L-lactate, mmol/L	146.5 ± 2.0	150.6 ± 1.4
L-lactic acid	Weight, %	100	99.92 ± 0.02
	Total lactate, mmol/L	295.5 ± 3.9	299.8 ± 4.1
	D-lactate, mmol/L	nq	nq
	L-lactate, mmol/L	293.6 ± 3.7	299.1 ± 4.3
HCl	Weight (%)	100	99.92 ± 0.03
	Chloride*, mmol/L	358.6 ± 5.7	364.7 ± 4.1
	Chloride†, mmol/L	304.5 ± 2.0	313.1 ± 2.6

\* Hitachi blood gas machine

† Digital chloride meter

nq, not quantified (concentrations were lower than our detection limit, 0.05 mmol/L).

## Revised Protocol for Creation of Lactic Acid

### DL-Lactic acid:

Amount needed: 4L  
Concentration: 0.3M

$$4L \times 0.3M \times 90g/mol \times 100g(solution) / 85g (lactic acid) = 127g (solution)$$

This amount of solution can be diluted with distilled water until the total volume is 0.400L\*. The solution should be autoclaved. Before infusion, this volume can be added to distilled water in a 3600mL brown bottle. The new solution will therefore be a 0.3M, 4L solution.

### L-Lactic acid:

Amount needed: 4L  
Concentration: 0.3M

$$4L \times 0.3M \times 90g/mol \times 100g(solution) / 30g (lactic acid) = 360g (solution)$$

This amount of solution can be diluted with distilled water until the total volume is 0.400L\*. The solution should be autoclaved. Before infusion, this volume can be added to distilled water in a 3600mL brown bottle. The new solution will therefore be a 0.3M, 4L solution.

### HCl:

Amount needed: 4L  
Concentration: 0.3M

$$100g (solution) / 37g (HCl) \times 36.5g/1 mol \times 0.3mol/L \times 4L = 120g (solution)$$

This amount of solution can be diluted with distilled water until the total volume is 0.400L\*. The solution should be autoclaved. Before infusion, this volume can be added to distilled water in a 3600mL brown bottle. The new solution will therefore be a 0.3M, 4L solution.

\*The solution can be kept in 1L bottles, wrapped in tin foil, and kept under the autoclave.

An empty 3.6L brown bottle weighs 1.33Kg. With this information, and the weight of each full bottle, the amount of distilled water already in the brown bottle can be determined.





A sample Table used for recording blood gas results during the experiment (24 h) is shown below.

Blood Gas Results

Calf ID: 864 8582-498 Date: 06/10/2004 Experiment:

Actual Time	Time (hrs)	Sample	pH	pCO <sub>2</sub>	pO <sub>2</sub>	sO <sub>2</sub>	HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	ABE	PCV	tHb	T
	-1	Blood	7.36	49	30	47	26	1	0.34L	10	39.1
		CSF	7.33	47	84	94	23	-2			
		Urine									
	0	Blood	7.36	49	38	62	27	2	0.27	9	39.3
		CSF	7.35	47	80	93	25	0			
		Urine									
	1	Blood	7.18	66	40	53	23	-5	0.25	8.3	38.8
		CSF	7.32	50	76	92	24	-1			
		Urine									
	2	Blood	<del>7.13</del> 7.30	77	41	52	24	-5	0.27	9	38.8
		CSF	7.30	<del>55</del> 53	<del>80</del> 80	<del>92</del> 89	25	-2			
		Urine									
	3	Blood	7.32	51	33	54	26	-0	0.26	8.7	38.8 CHECKED
		CSF	7.31	51	80	93	24	-1			
		Urine									
	4	Blood	<del>7.32</del> 7.31	<del>55</del> 51	<del>33</del> 53	80	26	0	0.27	9	38.8
		CSF	7.31	50	94	95	24	-2			
		Urine									
	5	Blood	<del>7.15</del> 7.33	<del>76</del> 49	<del>31</del> 45	92	60	<del>25</del> -4	0.27	9	38.9
		CSF	7.33	49	81	92	24	-1			
		Urine									
	6	Blood	7.33	47	31	47	24	-1	0.26	8.7	39
		CSF	7.29	51	74	91	23	-3			
		Urine									
	7	Blood	7.36	47	38	61	25	1	0.28	9.3	
		CSF	7.31	49	84	93	23	-2			
		Urine									
	8	Blood	7.37	38	46	58	26	2	0.27	9.0	39.2.
		CSF	7.30	53	75	91	24	-2			
		Urine									
	10	Blood	7.39	50	88	95	29	4	0.27	9.0	38.9 *
		CSF	7.36	45	105	97	25	0			
		Urine									
	12	Blood	7.38	51	30	48	28	4	0.27	9.0	39.2.
		CSF	7.34	50	88	94	25	0			
		Urine									
	24	Blood	7.38	51	32	53	29	5	0.26	8.6	
		CSF	7.34	49	79	93	25	0			
		Urine									

pCO<sub>2</sub>, pO<sub>2</sub> (mmHg); sO<sub>2</sub> (%); HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, ABE (mmol/L)

\* Serum sample on heat block for 1.5 hours  
Gases on ice for 1.5 h.

**A sample Table for recording neurological examination results and body temperature during the experiment (24 h) is shown below.**

Calf ID: 864 8582-498 Date: 6-oct-04 Experiment:

Actual Time	Time (hrs):	Suck	Menace*	Palpebral**	Tactile	Stand	Total	Temperature(° C)
8:00	-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	39.1
9:00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	39.3
10:00	1	0	1/2	0	0	0	1/2	38.8
11:00	2	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	1.0	38.8
12:00	3	1/4	1	1/4	0	1	2.5	38.8
1:00	4	1/2	1/2	0	0	1/2	1.5	38.8
2:05	5	1/2	0	0	0	0	1/2	39.1
3:05	6	1/2	0	0	0	1/2	1	39.0
4:05	7	1/4	0	0	0	1/2	3/4	39.2
5:05	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	39.2
7:05	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.9
9:05	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	39.2
9:15	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.8

*chewing*  
4


\* Do not touch eye lashes  
\*\* Touch third eyelid

A sample Table for recording acid infusion information and progress during the experiment (24 h) is shown below.

Date: Dec 09, 2004 Calf Id: 8648588-504 Calf Weight: 62 kg

Infusion: L-lactic acid

Infusion Started: 7:40 a.m.

Starting Infusion Rate: 1240 ml/hr

Weight of

Bottle:

Beginning:

End:

Mass Used:

Bottle 1	Bottle 2	Bottle 3	Bottle 4
5.325	5.255		
1.335	1.365		
3.990	3.890		

Actual Time	Time (hrs):	Rate of Infusion(mL/hr):	Volume (mL):	Sample Taken:
6:40	-1			
7:40	0	1240	3900	✓
8:40	1			
9:40	2			
10:40	3			
10:45		1240	3900	✓
11:40	4			
12:40	5			
1:40	6		132 END	
	7			
	8			
	10			
	12			
	24			



## **Does quick correction of acidosis produce paradoxical acidosis?**

**Principle Investigator: Dr. JM Naylor**

### **Observational Checklist Used to Determine Endpoints**

#### **General**

Dr. Naylor, DVM, will be present at the beginning of each experiment and will check on the calves regularly. He will be contacted if there are any unforeseen changes in the condition of the calves. All changes in the condition of the calves will be recorded. Calves will be euthanized if diagnosed with meningitis.

#### **Response Variables and Scoring System**

##### Suck

- 0 Normal (Strong suck, can feel tongue exerting pressure)
- 0.5 Mildly Weak Suck (Slightly weaker suck)
- 1 Weak Suck (Can feel very little pressure inside mouth, calf not eager to suck)
- 1.5 Very Weak Suck (Calf is only barely exerting pressure on hand)
- 2 No Suck (Cannot detect any movement in the calf's mouth)

##### Menace

Menace refers to the calf's reaction (blinking) when a researcher's hand moves quickly and stops abruptly in front of calf's eye.

- 0 Normal (Calf blinks strongly and quickly)
- 0.5 Mildly Weak (blinking is slightly delayed)
- 1 Weak (blinking is clearly delayed and calf may not respond to all hand movements)
- 1.5 Very Weak (Calf barely responds to any hand movements)
- 2.0 No Menace (Calf won't blink in response to hand movement)

##### Palpebral

Palpebral refers to the calf's reaction (blinking) when a researcher touches the calf's third eye lid). Scoring is similar to menace.

- 0 Normal (Calf blinks strongly and quickly)
- 0.5 Mildly Weak (blinking is slightly delayed)
- 1 Weak (blinking is clearly delayed and calf may not respond to all hand movements)
- 1.5 Very Weak (Calf barely responds to any hand movements)
- 2.0 No Menace (Calf won't blink in response to hand movement)

Tactile: A pen is used to poke the calf on the back. A healthy calf twitches after each poke. A depressed calf may twitch less, or with less strength.

- 0 Normal (Calf twitches strongly and quickly after each poke)

- 0.5 Mildly Weak Tactile Response (twitching seems weaker and slightly delayed)
- 1 Weak Tactile Response (Calf won't respond to all pokes and twitches are weak)
- 1.5 Very Weak Tactile Response (Calf only rarely twitches after a poke)
- 2 No Tactile Response (No detectable to response to a pen poke)

Stand

- 0 Normal (Calf can easily stand on its own)
- 0.5 Mildly Depressed Ability to Stand (Calf has to be lifted slightly in order to stand)
- 1 Depressed Ability to Stand (Calf has to be lifted up completely in order to stand)
- 1.5 Very Depressed Ability to Stand (Calf is wobbling after being lifted up completely)
- 2 Recumbent (Calf cannot stand)

The response variables will add up to a maximum of 10. If the calf has a score of 7 or greater, sodium bicarbonate treatment will commence immediately. If the calf's score stays over 7 for 24 hours, then the calf will be euthanized.

**Sickness**

Diarrhea

- 0 Normal (Hard, solid feces)
- 0.5 Slightly Diarrheic (Feces appears soft)
- 1 Diarrheic (Feces has no distinct shape, calf appears slightly dehydrated. Electrolytes will be given in its regular feeding.)
- 1.5 Very Diarrheic (Feces is watery and calf is dehydrated. Blood may be seen in feces. Electrolytes are given to calf.)
- 2 Extremely Diarrheic Calf (Profuse, watery feces with blood. Calf will be euthanized).

Diarrhea is not an expected part of this experiment, but calves may get diarrhea from an unrelated infection.



A sample Table for recording blood gas results during the experiment (48 h) is shown below

HCl / HCO<sub>3</sub>

Blood Gas Results

Calf ID: SEP 529 Date: Sep 1, 2005 Experiment: Paradoxical OSM3

Actual Time	Time (hrs)	Sample	pH	pCO <sub>2</sub>	pO <sub>2</sub>	sO <sub>2</sub>	HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	ABE	PCV	tHb	tHb	sO <sub>2</sub>
7:45	-1	Venous	7.42	45	30	53	28	4	0.22	7.3	7.60	91.1
		Arterial	7.44	43	80	95	28	4	0.21	7.0		
		CSF	7.30	55	78	94	26	1				
9:00	0	Venous	7.44	42	32	57	28	4	0.19	6.3	6.3	57.0
		Arterial	7.46	40	24	95	28	4	0.20	6.7	6.6	98.4
		CSF	7.28	59	84	95	27	2				
11:00	2	Venous	7.25	52	34	49	28	-5	0.21	7.0	6.4	52.2
		Arterial	7.43	24	94	97	16	-8	0.17	5.7	4.6	97.7
		CSF	7.19	61	72	90	22	-4				
1:00 pm	4	Venous	7.17	44	37	50	15	-12	0.21	7.0	6.7	51.0
		Arterial	7.22	36	98	96	14	-12	0.21	7.0	6.5	98.4
		CSF	7.19	51	77	92	18	-8				
2:00 pm	6	Venous	7.07	38	40	51	10	-18	0.22	7.3	6.6	42.5
		Arterial	7.11	31	104	95	9	-18	0.23	7.7	6.5	97.5
		CSF	7.15	43	109	97	14	-12				
4:00	7	Venous	7.05	39	41	50	10	-18	0.24	8.0	5.9	69.1
		Arterial	7.10	31	104	95	9	-19	0.23	7.7	6.0	98.1
		CSF	7.08	47	89	93	13	-14				
5:00	8	Venous	7.05	36	45	58	9	-19	0.24	8.0	7.5	58.3
		Arterial	7.08	29	107	95	8	-20	0.23	7.7	7.1	97.5
		CSF	7.10	44	80	91	13	-12				
6:15	21	Venous	7.26	42	35	51	18	-8	0.22	7.3	6.9	58.0
		Arterial	7.39	27	95	97	16	-8	0.23	7.7	7.1	101.4
		CSF	7.18	47	85	94	16	-10				
7:00	22	Venous	7.23	41	36	46	13	-14	0.22	7.3	7.2	46.0
		Arterial	7.23	29	116	97	11	-15	0.21	7.0	6.7	99.8
		CSF	7.22	41	107	97	16	-10				
8:00	23	Venous	7.18	16	38	63	7	-18	0.23	7.8	7.0	49.1
		Arterial	7.18	28	109	97	10	-17	0.22	7.3	5.8	100.6
		CSF	7.20	39	106	97	14	-12				
9:00	0	Venous	7.15	39	98	95	13	-14	0.22	7.3	7.0	58.7
		Arterial	7.21	29	143	98	11	-15	0.21	7.0	6.7	98.9
		CSF	7.13	43	73	90	13	-13				
11:00	2	Venous	7.22	37	33	47	14	-12	0.21	7.0	7.0	47.1
		Arterial	7.27	28	110	97	12	-13	0.20	6.7	5.9	97.4
		CSF	7.19	43	82	93	15	-11				
1:00 pm	4	Venous	7.23	41	59	81	16	-10	0.20	6.7	6.8	57.4
		Arterial	7.27	33	103	96	14	-11	0.20	6.7	6.5	98.8
		CSF	7.21	42	86	95	16	-10				
3:00 pm	6	Venous	7.26	41	37	54	17	-8	0.21	7.0	6.7	57.0
		Arterial	7.31	31	109	97	14	-10	0.20	6.7	6.4	98.0
		CSF	7.18	47	90	95	16	-10				
5:00 pm	8	Venous	7.26	38	36	53	16	-9	0.19	6.3	6.6	50.1
		Arterial	7.29	35	81	94	16	-9	0.21	7.0	6.8	97.1
		CSF	7.20	45	79	93	17	-9				
24	24	Venous	7.34	42	34	54	22	-3	0.22	7.3	6.2	56.7
		Arterial	7.39	36	123	98	21	-3	0.24	8.0	6.9	100.9
		CSF	7.27	47	142	99	20	-5				

pCO<sub>2</sub>, pO<sub>2</sub> (mmHg); sO<sub>2</sub> (%); HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, ABE (mmol/L)

A sample Table for recording changes of neurological signs and body temperature during the experiment period (48 h) is shown below.

Calf ID: 549 Date: March 21 2006 Experiment: Paradoxical (HCl) + CO<sub>2</sub> - slow correction

Actual Time	Time (hrs)	Suck	Menace*	Palpebral**	Tactile	Stand	Total	Temperature(* C)	Comments
10:00	-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.6	
11:00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.4	
1:00	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.4	
3:00	4	1/4	0	0	0	0	1/4	38.4	
5:00	6	1/4	0	0	0	0	1/4	38.4	
6:00	7	1/4	0	0	0	0	0	38.2	
7:00	8	1/2	0	0	0	0	0	38.2	
6:30	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.2	
7:30	22	1/4	0	0	0	0	1/4	38.2	
8:30	23	1/2	0	0	0	1/4	3/4	37.6	
10:30	1	1/4	0	0	0	0	1/4	37.9	
9:30	0	1/4	0	0	0	1/4	1/2	37.8	
11:30	2	1/4	0	0	0	0	1/4	37.9	
1:30	4	1/4	0	0	0	0	1/4	38.1	
3:30	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.2	
5:30	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.7	
8:30	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	38.7	


\* Do not touch eye lashes  
 \*\* Touch third eyelid



**A sample Table for recording acid infusion or bicarbonate therapy information and progress is shown below.**

Date: Mar 21, 2006 Calf Weight: 60 Calf Id: 549 Infusion: HCl  
HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> slow  
 Infusion Started: 1200 mL/h  
 Starting Infusion Rate: 11:00 am

Weight of Bottle:	Bottle 1	Bottle 2	Bottle 3	Bottle 4
Beginning:	<u>5.370</u>	<u>5.380</u>	<u>5.375</u>	<u>5.360</u>
End:	<u>1.350</u>	<u>1.360</u>	<u>1.300</u>	<u>1.330</u>
Mass Used:	<u>4.020</u>	<u>4.020</u>	<u>4.075</u>	<u>4.030</u>

HCO<sub>3</sub>  
4.925

Actual Time	Time (hrs):	Rate of Infusion(mL/hr):	Volume (mL):	Sample Taken:
<u>10:00</u>	<u>-1</u>	<u>0</u>		
<u>11:00</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1200</u>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<u>1:00</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>1200</u>	<u>4800</u>	
<u>3:00</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>1200</u>	<del>4800</del> <u>9600</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<u>5:00</u>	<u>6</u>	<del>1200</del>	<del>4800</del> <u>10000</u>	
<u>6:00</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>800</u>	<u>12600</u>	
<u>7:00</u>	<u>8</u>			
<u>6:30</u>	<u>21</u>	<u>1200</u>		
<u>7:30</u>	<u>22</u>	<del>1200</del>	<u>1500</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<u>8:30</u>	<u>23</u>		<u>15800</u>	
<u>9:30</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>192 mL/h</u>		
<u>10:30</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>"</u>	<u>192</u>	
<u>11:30</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>"</u>	<u>384</u>	
<u>1:30</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>"</u>	<u>768</u>	
<u>3:30</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>"</u>		
<u>5:30</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>"</u>	<u>1536</u>	
<u>9:30</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>"</u>	<u>4630</u>	

HCl

HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>

## Protocol for Lamb Diarrhea and Acidosis Trial

### ·Investigators

Principal Investigator: Dr. Jonathan M. Naylor  
Western College of Veterinary Medicine

Co-investigator: Dr. Gordon A. Zello  
College of Pharmacy and Nutrition

Grad student : Saman Abeysekara (Sam)  
College of Pharmacy and Nutrition

Contact : 966-5831/6913 or 373-4107 (Sam)  
Saman.abeysekara@usask.ca

**Title: D-lactic acid levels in diarrheic lambs**

### **Objective**

1. To determine if D-lactic acid contents increase in diarrheic lambs, and supports acidosis.

### **Methodology**

#### *Study Design*

Sampling (serum, feces and urine) of diarrheic lambs the University sheep barn will be conducted throughout the year. We hope to ensure the coverage of at least 15 cases per year.

Blood (10 mL), fecal (100 g) and urine (10 mL) samples will be collected from scouring lambs. In order to have a control, whenever samples are collected from diarrheic cases, a sample will be taken from a healthy lamb. All samples will be stored at -20°C until analysis. Blood serum will be analyzed for lactate, other organic acids, electrolytes and blood gases. Feces will be analyzed for lactates. Urine will be analyzed for lactates, other organic acids and electrolytes. Data will be statistically analyzed by Proc t-test with unequal variance using SAS.

### **Sample Collection**

#### *1. Blood*

A blood (5 mL) sample will be collected from anaerobically from the jugular vein of lambs in a preheparinized plastic syringe (Smooth; Radiometer America, Westlake, Ohio, USA) for blood gas measurements. A second blood sample (5 mL) for the determination of serum organic acid concentration will also be collected into a tube containing no anticoagulant (Vacutainer; Becton Dickinson, Rutherford,

New Jersey, USA). Blood sampling would be conducted with the help of the Department of Large Animal Clinical Sciences.

## 2. *Feces*

Fecal samples (50 g) will be collected into a cream color plastic container which contains a preservative (thiomersal). Thiomersal is a toxic substance, containing a small amount of mercury. Therefore, you should not spill or contact thiomersal bear hand. Always use gloves when you are sampling or handling.

Scouring/diarrhea will be determined in lambs depending on fecal scoring for clinical diarrhea.

\*\*\*Fecal score is based on the consistency and volume of faces.

- Volume: filling of tray (rank 1-4)
- Consistency Rank
- 1. Firm 0
- 2. Pasty 1
- 3. Loose 2
- 4. Watery 3
- Fecal score will be the sum of these two ranks (Volume + consistency = 0→7), Maximum fecal score is 7.
- Clinical diarrhea (scouring) is defined as a score over 2.5.

## 3. *Urine*

Urine (5-10 ml) will be collected into a urine collecting tube. Urine collection will be performed at micturition or using a urinary catheter.

Procedure:

- When you find a scouring lamb:
  1. Record the lamb number, body (rectal) temperature and the scouring number on the given record sheet
  2. Take initial samples from the lamb
    - ✓ Feces – cream color containers
    - ✓ Blood – red top tubes and green top tubes
    - ✓ Urine – given tubes
  3. Take samples from a healthy lamb, record lamb number, and body temperature as a control
  4. All the collected samples should be well covered in the containers, (should be refrigerated within a half an hour of collection)
  5. Avoid sampling the same lamb next time (either a scouring or a control)

Regularly / everyday we may visit the barn to look for new scouring lambs. Or you can call us (Sam) at anytime.

Tel – day time/office : 966-5831  
- cell : 261-0248  
– night/home : 373-4107  
E-mail : saman.abeysekara@usask.ca



## **Protocol for Prebiotic (Malate) Trial**

### **Investigators**

Principal Investigator: Dr. Jonathan M. Naylor  
Western College of Veterinary Medicine

Co-investigator: Dr. Gordon A. Zello  
College of Pharmacy and Nutrition

Grad student : Saman Abeysekara  
College of Pharmacy and Nutrition

Contact : 966-5831/6913 or 373-4107 (Sam)

### **Project Title**

**Oral use of malate, as a prebiotic, to manipulate gut flora and to reduce lactic acid production in calves**

### **Project Outline**

#### **Objectives**

4. To determine the effective dose of malate (a prebiotic) to observe a biological response in calves.
5. To determine if malate reduces lactic acid production in calves' colon.

#### **Methodology**

##### *Study Design*

Twelve Holstein calves (age below 2 months) from the Dairy Barn, University of Saskatchewan will be selected and randomly allocated in to 3 groups; G1, G2, G3 where 4 calves would be in each group. After an adaptation period of 5 days for a relatively uniform diet these calves will be given sodium malate in three different dosages for consecutive 5 days. The groups; G1, G2 and G3 will receive daily dose of 50, 500 and 1000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> respectively. Malate can be mixed with feed / milk given to calves in the morning. Malate daily treatment doses would be pre-weighed for each calf, labeled and made available accordingly. The guidelines of the Canadian Council on Animal Care (CCAC, 1993) will be followed in dealing with the calves.



### *Sample Collection*

Fecal and jugular blood (serum) samples will be taken at the date of start (day 0), day 4 and day 7 (at 8.00–9.00 h just prior to feeding). Blood sampling would be conducted with help of the Dept. of Large Animal Clinical Sciences.

### *Sample Analysis*

Serum will be analyzed for

- i. Organic acids (D-lactic acid and L-lactic acid)
- ii. Electrolytes ( $\text{HCO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ )
- iii. Blood gases (base excess, bicarbonate,  $\text{pCO}_2$ ,  $\text{pO}_2$ )
- iv. pH, anion gap
- v. Hemoglobin
- vi. Glucose

Feces will be analyzed for organic acids. The high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) would be preferred methods of sample analysis as required.

### *Data Analysis*

Values for the samples of day 0 will be the control for each variable. Data will be statistically analyzed using appropriate statistical techniques.

## Summary work-plan for the experiment

Item/event	Group		
	G1	G2	G3
Number of calves	4	4	4
Dosage (mg kg <sup>-1</sup> )	50	500	1000
Adaptation period (d)	5	5	5
Treatment period (d)	5	5	5
Sampling dates (d)	0, 4 & 7	0, 4 & 7	0, 4 & 7
Sampling time (h)	8.00-9.00	8.00-9.00	8.00-9.00
Total days for trial	12	12	12

### Farm level work

1. Adaptation of calves to a uniform dietary schedule - 5 days
2. Oral administration of malate dosages (50 – 1000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>) and sample collections - 7 days
  - The treatment (group) of calf is marked on his collar (such as G1, G2, and G3), and Calf numbers belonging to these G1, G2, and G3 groups are displayed on the black board.
  - We hope we may have a calf for each group at a time.
  - Labelled Treatment (G1, G2 and G3) vials are kept in 3 separate zip-lock bags in the refrigerator.
  - One vial contains a single dose per day per calf. Content in one vial should be mixed in morning milk –oral administration of the treatment. (Gx calf should get Gx vial dose).
  - Treatment time and sampling time would be 8 – 9 am.

• Calf No: \_\_\_\_\_ Calf wt: \_\_\_\_\_ kg

➤ Starting date: \_\_\_\_\_ (day 0 + 1)

○ Samples

- Jugular blood (~5 ml) \_\_\_\_\_
- Urine (~10 ml) \_\_\_\_\_
- Feces (~ 50 g) \_\_\_\_\_

▪ Then treatment would be given.

➤ Day 2: \_\_\_\_\_ - Treatment only \_\_\_\_\_

➤ Day 3: \_\_\_\_\_ - Treatment only \_\_\_\_\_

➤ Day 4: \_\_\_\_\_ - Treatment and  
sampling \_\_\_\_\_

➤ Day 5: \_\_\_\_\_ - Treatment and  
sampling \_\_\_\_\_

➤ Day 6: \_\_\_\_\_ - No Treatment \_\_\_\_\_

➤ Day 7: \_\_\_\_\_ - Sampling only \_\_\_\_\_,  
and then it is done with this calf.

A sample Table for recording information on calf and treatment in malate prebiotic experiment is shown below.

Dairy Barn Copy  
(from Sam)

**Calf Prebiotic Study -Preliminary Trail**

(Grad student: Sam, Supervisors: Naylor/Zello)

Date: Mar. 25, 2005 (day 1) Step: 2

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Treatment group	Treated/not	Sampling
510 ♂	Feb 24, 2005	72	G1	Y	Y
511 ♂	Mar 02, 2005	72	G2	Y	Y
512 ♂	Mar 06, 2005	59	G3	Y	Y

Date: Mar. 26, 2005 (day 2)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Treatment group	Treated/not	Sampling
510 ♂	"	72	G1	✓	No
511 ♂	"	72	G2	✓	No
512 ♂	"	59	G3	✓	No

Date: Mar. 27, 2005 (day 3)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Treatment group	Treated/not	Sampling
510 ♂	"	72	G1	✓	No
511 ♂	"	72	G2	✓	No
512 ♂	"	59	G3	✓	No

Date: Mar. 28, 2005 (day 4)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Treatment group	Treated/not	Sampling
510 ♂	"	72	G1	✓	✓
511 ♂	"	72	G2	✓	✓
512 ♂	"	59	G3	✓	✓

Date: Mar. 29, 2005 (day 5)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Treatment group	Treated/not	Sampling
510 ♂	"	72	G1	✓	✓
511 ♂	"	72	G2	✓	✓
512 ♂	"	59	G3	✓	✓

Date: Mar. 30, 2005 (day 6)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Treatment group	Treated/not	Sampling
510 ♂	"	72	G1	No	No
511 ♂	"	72	G2	No	No
512 ♂	"	59	G3	No	No

Date: Mar. 31, 2005 (day 7)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Treatment group	Treated/not	Sampling
510 ♂	"	72	G1	No	✓
511 ♂	"	72	G2	No	✓
512 ♂	"	59	G3	No	✓



A sample Table for recording laboratory results of blood samples in malate prebiotic experiment is shown below.

**Prebiotic Study -Preliminary Trail Data 1**

Date: Mar. 25, 2005 (day 0)

Step: 2

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Temp ©	pH	pCO2	pO2	sO2	HCO3-	ABE	tHb	PCV
510	Feb 24, 2005	72	39	7.35	49	32	50	26	1	9.3	28
511	Mar. 02, 2005	72	39	7.38	52	22	26	26	1	7.6	23
512	Mar. 06, 2005	59	39	7.23	72	23	23	28	0	10.3	31

Date: Mar. 28, 2005 (day 4)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Temp	pH	pCO2	pO2	sO2	HCO3-	ABE	tHb	PCV
510	"	72	39	7.35	49	29	44	26	1	9	27
511	"	72	39	7.36	49	20	23	26	2	8.7	26
512	"	59	39	7.26	60	18	16	25	-1	10.3	30

Date: Mar. 29, 2005 (day 5)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Temp	pH	pCO2	pO2	sO2	HCO3-	ABE	tHb	PCV
510	"	72	39	7.33	46	29	44	23	-2	8.0	24
511	"	72	39	7.30	45	18	18	21	-4	8.0	24
512	"	59	39	7.32	51	21	25	25	-1	9.3	28

Date: Mar. 31, 2005 (day 7)

Calf ID	Birth date	Calf wt (kg)	Temp	pH	pCO2	pO2	sO2	HCO3-	ABE	tHb	PCV
510	"	72	39	7.33	50	25	33	25	0	8.5	24.5
511	"	72	39	7.32	43	18	19	21	-4	8.0	24
512	"	59	39	7.32	56	21	25	27	1	9.0	27

A sample Table for recording the detailed laboratory results of malate experiment is shown below.

**Prebiotic Study -Preliminary Trail Data 2**

Date: <u>Mar 25, 2005</u> (day 0) Step: <u>(2)</u>														pcv	Cl <sup>-</sup>	
Calf I	Birth date	Na+	K+	Ca++	Glu	Lac	Hct	pH'	pCO2'	pO2'	HCO3-	BEec	SO2c			tHbc
510	Feb 24, 2005	12.5	4.2	0.93	4.3		24	7.35	<del>5.0</del>	<del>33</del>	27.3	2.3	65.7	8.3	24	100
511	Mar 02, 2005	12.7	3.8	1.14	4.9		20	7.34	54.6	21.8	27.9	2.6	39.5	6.7	20	98
512	Mar 06, 2005	12.3	3.6	0.87	4.3			7.18	69.7	20.9	24.9	-3.0	27.8	8.1		98

Date: <u>Mar 28, 2005</u> (day 4) Step: <u>(2)</u>														pcv	Cl <sup>-</sup>	
Calf I	Birth date	Na+	K+	Ca++	Glu	Lac	Hct	pH'	pCO2'	pO2'	HCO3-	BEec	SO2c			tHbc
510	"	126.9	3.96	1.05	4.6		24	7.365	48.1	28.9	25.3	1.4	56.3	8.2	27	100
511	"	126.6	3.54	1.02	4.4		22	7.358	54.6	19.0	29.4	4.4	22.9	7.5	26	95
512	"	126.4	4.16	0.99	4.4		24	7.273	56.3	16.8	25.0	-1.4	24.8	8.2	30	98

Date: <u>Mar 29, 2005</u> (day 5) Step: <u>(2)</u>														pcv	Cl <sup>-</sup>	
Calf I	Birth date	Na+	K+	Ca++	Glu	Lac	Hct	pH'	pCO2'	pO2'	HCO3-	BEec	SO2c			tHbc
510	"	116.5	3.71	0.77	4.7		21	7.364	42.1	23.8	23.5	-1.9	53.5	8.1	24	99
511	"	123.3	3.77	1.07	4.0		19	7.322	45.4	17.3	23.0	-3.1	37.0	7.3	24	100
512	"	122.6	3.90	0.95	3.6		24	7.322	42.2	22.8	24.0	-1.3	52.3	6.6	28	100

Date: <u>Mar 31, 2005</u> (day 7) Step: <u>(2)</u>														pcv	Cl <sup>-</sup>	
Calf I	Birth date	Na+	K+	Ca++	Glu	Lac	Hct	pH'	pCO2'	pO2'	HCO3-	BEec	SO2c			tHbc
510	"	130.9	4.21	1.23	4.3		23	7.363	49.2	32.0	27.1	2.3	62.7	7.8	24.5	99
511	"	122.8	3.76	1.00	4.2		20	7.304	49.9	17.6	23.7	-2.2	23.3	6.7	24	100
512	"	119.7	3.97	0.88	4.2		24	7.321	46.2	25.8	22.8	-2.8	51.3	8.0	27	98

## F: Program for SAS

SAS for Windows v.8 was used to perform repeated measures / polynomial analysis, MANOVA and contrast of experimental model studies data. Breakpoint regression analysis of clinical studies data were performed using SAS.

### F1: A sample SAS program for repeated measures analysis used in experimental model studies

```
data VenpO2;
input CalfNo Aged Treatment$ t1-t12;
cards;
504 36 D-Lactic 30 33 31 37 38 42 47 40
 51 35 34 32
504 35 L-Lactic 28 31 28 49 31 30 31 30
 34 25 36 34
502 45 D-Lactic 33 34 43 34 38 39 41 41
 41 39 44 30
502 44 L-Lactic 29 36 33 38 35 34 37 39
 32 32 36 34
502 42 HCL 29 33 34 37 38 41 38 41 40
 41 34 33
502 41 Saline 34 31 37 36 35 33 34 33
 33 32 30 32
501 34 HCL 35 35 51 52 50 49 31 39 35
 31 33 32
499 52 Saline 44 35 35 40 34 37 56 35
 38 39 43 36
499 50 L-Lactic 42 32 36 44 41 35 36 38
 34 41 41 92
499 48 HCL 30 38 40 49 48 51 60 49 56
 44 45 37
499 47 D-Lactic 40 36 93 36 31 46 52 59
 45 41 51 40
498 39 Saline 32 35 33 34 36 35 31 36
 31 35 38 36
498 37 L-Lactic 30 38 40 41 33 53 45 31
 38 46 88 32
660 40 HCL 37 41 40 43 46 41 39 40 40
 28 46 49
660 38 L-Lactic 37 38 35 38 35 36 57 34
 133 37 34 39
660 32 Saline 38 38 46 43 39 40 41 39
 38 39 39 41
660 30 D-Lactic 40 41 46 35 40 39 48 44
 53 37 53 43
489 27 HCL 31 27 29 38 35 28 33
 33 42 29 67 37
489 25 L-Lactic 33 41 36 35 42 40 58 37
 35 40 36 36
489 23 Saline 65 31 37 35 38 31 32
 40 56 37 35 42
```

489	17	D-Lactic	27	45	33	44	39	34	93	36
36	45	26	34							
488	17	Saline		35	32	40	45	42	33	60
32	27	37	31	39						
488	15	D-Lactic	31	34	40	47	38	43	47	46
52	56	45	42							

```

;
run;
proc print data=Venp02;
run;

proc sort data=Venp02;
by Treatment;
run;

proc means data=Venp02 mean std stderr LCLM UCLM;
var t1-t12;
by Treatment;
run;

proc glm;
class Treatment;
model t1-t12=Treatment;
repeated time 12(-1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 24) polynomial / summary;
means Treatment/SNK;
run;

```



## F2: A SAS program for breakpoint regression analysis

```
data ex;
input Fecal_DL      Serum_DL;
cards;
4.1      0
5.6      0
10.2     0
8.7      0
12.3     0
7.4      0
11.5     0.04
14.3     0.37
9.7      0
6.8      0
5.7      0
8.2      0
5.8      0
18.2     0.61
15.7     0.39
13.7     0
9.5      0
6.7      0
12.1     0
7.5      0
5.7      0
4.7      0
7.8      0
13.7     0.11
7.4      0
12.6     0.42
11.7     0.4
4.2      0
3.3      0
3.6      0
2.4      0
;
run;
proc sort;
by Fecal_DL;
run;
data ex1;
set ex;
D=0;
if Fecal_DL <10 then D=1;
FD=Fecal_DL*D;
run;
proc reg data=ex1;
model Serum_DL=Fecal_DL D FD;
run;
```